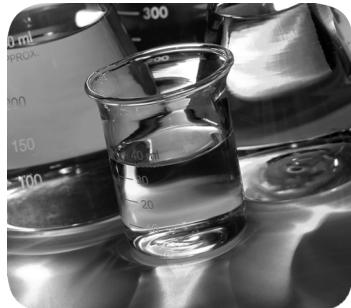


PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drives

Standard Control Firmware, Revision 2.xxx

Enhanced Control Firmware, Revision 2.xxx...4.xxx



Important User Information

Read this document and the documents listed in the additional resources section about installation, configuration, and operation of this equipment before you install, configure, operate, or maintain this product. Users are required to familiarize themselves with installation and wiring instructions in addition to requirements of all applicable codes, laws, and standards.

Activities including installation, adjustments, putting into service, use, assembly, disassembly, and maintenance are required to be carried out by suitably trained personnel in accordance with applicable code of practice.

If this equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment can be impaired.

In no event will Rockwell Automation, Inc. be responsible or liable for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use or application of this equipment.

The examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for illustrative purposes. Because of the many variables and requirements associated with any particular installation, Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility or liability for actual use based on the examples and diagrams.

No patent liability is assumed by Rockwell Automation, Inc. with respect to use of information, circuits, equipment, or software described in this manual.

Reproduction of the contents of this manual, in whole or in part, without written permission of Rockwell Automation, Inc., is prohibited.

Throughout this manual, when necessary, we use notes to make you aware of safety considerations.



WARNING: Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can cause an explosion in a hazardous environment, which can lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss.



ATTENTION: Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss. Attentions help you identify a hazard, avoid a hazard, and recognize the consequence.



IMPORTANT Identifies information that is critical for successful application and understanding of the product.

Labels can also be on or inside the equipment to provide specific precautions.



SHOCK HAZARD: Labels can be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that dangerous voltage can be present.



BURN HAZARD: Labels can be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that surfaces can reach dangerous temperatures.



ARC FLASH HAZARD: Labels can be on or inside the equipment, for example, a motor control center, to alert people to potential Arc Flash. Arc Flash will cause severe injury or death. Wear proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). Follow ALL Regulatory requirements for safe work practices and for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).

The information below summarizes the changes to this PowerFlex® 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drives User Manual since the July 2013 release.

Additional Manual Updates

The following information has been added, removed, or updated.

| Description of New or Updated Information | Page |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Removed the product certifications and specifications from Appendix A. All certification and specification information is located in the PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Technical Data, publication 20A-TD001 . | N/A |

Notes:

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----|
| Summary of Changes | Important User Information | 2 |
| Table of Contents | Additional Manual Updates | 3 |
| Preface | | |
| | About This Publication | 7 |
| | What Is Not in This Publication | 7 |
| | Additional Resources | 7 |
| | Manual Conventions | 8 |
| | Drive Frame Sizes | 8 |
| | General Precautions | 9 |
| | Catalog Number Explanation | 11 |
| | Catalog Number Explanation (continued) | 12 |
| | Chapter 1 | |
| Programming and Parameters | About Parameters | 13 |
| | How Parameters are Organized | 14 |
| | Monitor File (file A) | 22 |
| | Motor Control File (file B) | 24 |
| | Speed Command File (file C) | 31 |
| | Dynamic Control File (file D) | 41 |
| | Utility File (file E) | 49 |
| | Communication File (file H) | 60 |
| | Inputs and Outputs File (file J) | 65 |
| | Applications File (file K) | 72 |
| | Parameter Cross Reference – by Name | 73 |
| | Chapter 2 | |
| Troubleshooting | Faults and Alarms | 77 |
| | Drive Status | 77 |
| | Clearing Alarms | 82 |
| | Testpoint Codes and Functions | 85 |
| | Common Symptoms and Corrective Actions | 86 |
| | Appendix A | |
| Supplemental Drive Information | Communication Configurations | 89 |
| | Output Devices | 91 |
| | Appendix B | |
| HIM Overview | External and Internal Connections | 93 |
| | LCD Display Elements | 95 |
| | ALT Functions | 95 |
| | Removing the HIM | 95 |
| | Menu Structure | 96 |
| | Viewing and Editing Parameters | 97 |

| | Appendix C | |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----|
| Application Notes | | |
| External Brake Resistor | | 100 |
| Skip Frequency | | 101 |
| Stop Modes | | 103 |
| Motor Overload | | 107 |
| Motor Overload Memory Retention Per 2005 NEC | | 109 |
| Start At Powerup | | 109 |
| Overspeed | | 109 |
| Speed Reference Control | | 110 |
| Auto/Manual Examples | | 112 |
| Process PI for Standard Control | | 113 |
| Voltage Tolerance | | 115 |
| Index | | 117 |

The purpose of this manual is to provide you with the basic information needed to program and troubleshoot the PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive.

| Topic | Page |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| About This Publication | 7 |
| What Is Not in This Publication | 7 |
| Additional Resources | 7 |
| Manual Conventions | 8 |
| Drive Frame Sizes | 8 |
| General Precautions | 9 |
| Catalog Number Explanation | 11 |
| Catalog Number Explanation (continued) | 12 |

About This Publication

This manual is intended for qualified pJulyersonnel. You must be able to program and operate Adjustable Frequency AC Drive devices. In addition, you must have an understanding of the parameter settings and functions.

What Is Not in This Publication

This manual provides basic start-up, programming, and troubleshooting information; it does not include information for mounting, wiring, and installing the drive. For installation instructions, refer to the PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Installation Instructions, publication [20A-IN009](#). For detailed drive information, refer to the PowerFlex Reference Manuals, publications [PFLEX-RM001](#) and [PFLEX-RM004](#).

Additional Resources

These documents contain additional information concerning related products from Rockwell Automation.

| Resource | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Installation Instructions, publication 20A-IN009 | Provides the five basic steps needed to install and perform a basic startup of the PowerFlex 70 drive. |
| PowerFlex 70 and 700 Reference Manual - Vol. 1, publication PFLEX-RM001 | Provides detailed information for specifications and dimensions, operation, and dynamic brake selection for the drive. |
| PowerFlex 70 Enhanced Control and 700 Vector Control Reference Manual, publication PFLEX-RM004 | Provides detailed drive information including operation, parameter descriptions, and programming. |
| DriveGuard Safe-Off Option (Series B) for PowerFlex 40P and PowerFlex 70 AC Drives, publication PFLEX-UM003 | Provides information for the installation and operation of the DriveGuard Safe Torque Off option. |
| PowerFlex Comm Adapter Manuals, publication 20COMM-UM | Provides information for the installation and operation of the various communication protocol adapters available for the drive. |
| PowerFlex Dynamic Braking Resistor Calculator Application Technique, publication PFLEX-AT001 | Provides information for determining dynamic braking requirements and evaluating resistors for dynamic braking. |
| Wiring and Grounding Guidelines for Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) AC Drives, publication DRIVES-IN001 | Provides the basic information needed to properly wire and ground Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) AC drives. |

| Resource | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Industry Installation Guidelines for Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) AC Drives Application Technique, publication DRIVES-AT003 | Provides basic information for enclosure systems and environmental/location considerations (to help protect against environmental contaminants), and power and grounding considerations needed to properly install AC drives. |
| Preventive Maintenance of Industrial Control and Drive System Equipment, publication DRIVES-TD001 | Provides a checklist to use as a guide for performing preventive maintenance on industrial control and drive systems. |
| Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Controls, publication SGI-1.1 | Describes some important differences between solid-state equipment and hard-wired electromechanical devices |
| A Global Reference Guide for Reading Schematic Diagrams, publication 100-2.10 | Provides a simple cross-reference of common schematic/wiring diagram symbols that are used in various parts of the world. |
| Guarding Against Electrostatic Damage, publication 8000-4.5.2 | This data sheet explains the causes of electrostatic damage (ESD), and how you can guard against its effects. |
| Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, publication 1770-4.1 | Provides general guidelines for installing a Rockwell Automation industrial system. |
| Product Certifications website, http://www.ab.com | Provides declarations of conformity, certificates, and other certification details. |

You can view or download publications at <http://www.rockwellautomation.com/literature/>. To order paper copies of technical documentation, contact your local Allen-Bradley distributor or Rockwell Automation sales representative.

For Allen-Bradley® drives technical support, see [Rockwell Automation Support](#) on the back cover of this manual.

Manual Conventions

In this manual we refer to the PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive as; drive, PowerFlex 70 or PowerFlex 70 Drive.

To help differentiate parameter names and Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) text from other text, the following conventions are used:

- Parameter Names appear in [brackets].
For example: [DC Bus Voltage].
- Display Text appears in “quotes.” For example: “Enabled.”

Drive Frame Sizes

Similar PowerFlex 70 drive sizes are grouped into frame sizes to simplify spare parts ordering, dimensioning, and so on. A cross reference of drive catalog numbers and their respective frame size is provided in [Appendix A](#).

General Precautions

Qualified Personnel



ATTENTION: Allow only qualified personnel familiar with adjustable frequency AC drives and associated machinery to plan or implement the installation, start-up and subsequent maintenance of the system. Failure to comply can result in personal injury and/or equipment damage.

Personal Safety



ATTENTION: To avoid an electric shock hazard, verify that the voltage on the bus capacitors has discharged before performing any work on the drive. Measure the DC bus voltage at the +DC terminal of the Power Terminal Block and the -DC test point (refer to PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Installation Instructions, publication [20A-IN009](#) for locations). The voltage must be zero.



ATTENTION: Risk of injury or equipment damage exists. DPI or SCANport host products must not be directly connected together via 1202 cables. Unpredictable behavior can result if two or more devices are connected in this manner.



ATTENTION: The drive start/stop/enable control circuitry includes solid state components. If hazards due to accidental contact with moving machinery or unintentional flow of liquid, gas, or solids exist, an additional hardwired stop circuit may be required to remove the AC line to the drive. An auxiliary braking method may be required.

Product Safety



ATTENTION: An incorrectly applied or installed drive can result in component damage or a reduction in product life. Wiring or application errors, such as, undersizing the motor, incorrect or inadequate AC supply, or excessive ambient temperatures can result in malfunction of the system.



ATTENTION: This drive contains ESD (Electrostatic Discharge) sensitive parts and assemblies. Static control precautions are required when installing, testing, servicing or repairing this assembly. Component damage can result if ESD control procedures are not followed. If you are not familiar with static control procedures, reference A-B publication [8000-4.5.2](#), "Guarding Against Electrostatic Damage" or any other applicable ESD protection handbook.



ATTENTION: Configuring an analog input for 0-20 mA operation and driving it from a voltage source could cause component damage. Verify proper configuration prior to applying input signals.



ATTENTION: A contactor or other device that routinely disconnects and reapplies the AC line to the drive to start and stop the motor can cause drive hardware damage. The drive is designed to use control input signals to start and stop the motor. If an input device is used, operation must not exceed one cycle per minute or drive damage can occur.



ATTENTION: Nuisance tripping can occur in Standard Control firmware revision 1.011 and earlier due to unstable currents. When using a motor that is connected for a voltage that is different from the drive (for example, by using a 230V connected motor with a 460V drive) the following adjustment must be made to “Stability Gain” by using DriveExplorer software and a personal computer.

$$\frac{\text{Motor Nameplate Voltage}}{\text{Drive Rated Voltage}} \times 128$$

Any adjustment made to “Stability Gain” must be manually restored if the drive is reset to defaults or is replaced.

If unstable currents are still present after making the adjustment, contact the factory for assistance.



ATTENTION: The “adjust freq” portion of the bus regulator function is extremely useful for preventing nuisance overvoltage faults resulting from aggressive decelerations, overhauling loads, and eccentric loads. It forces the output frequency to be greater than commanded frequency while the drive’s bus voltage is increasing towards levels that can cause a fault; however, it can also cause either of the following two conditions to occur.

- Fast positive changes in input voltage (more than a 10% increase within 6 minutes) can cause uncommanded positive speed changes; however an F25 “OverSpeed Limit” fault occurs if the speed reaches P82 [Max Speed] + P83 [Overspeed Limit]. If this condition is unacceptable. Take action to 1) limit supply voltages within the specification of the drive and, 2) limit fast positive input voltage changes to less than 10%. Without taking such actions, if this operation is unacceptable, the “adjust freq” portion of the bus regulator function must be disabled (see parameters 161 [Bus Reg Mode A] and 162 [Bus Reg Mode B]).
- Actual deceleration times can be longer than commanded deceleration times; however, a “Decel Inhibit” fault is generated if the drive stops decelerating altogether. If this condition is unacceptable, the “adjust freq” portion of the bus regulator must be disabled (see parameters 161 [Bus Reg Mode A] and 162 [Bus Reg Mode B]). In addition, installing a properly sized dynamic brake resistor provides equal or better performance in most cases.

Note: These faults are not instantaneous and have shown test results that take between 2 and 12 seconds to occur.

Output Contactor Precaution



ATTENTION: To guard against drive damage when using output contactors, the following information must be read and understood. One or more output contactors can be installed between the drive and motor(s) for the purpose of disconnecting or isolating certain motors/loads. If a contactor is opened while the drive is operating, power is removed from the respective motor, but the drive continues to produce voltage at the output terminals. In addition, reconnecting a motor to an active drive (by closing the contactor) could produce excessive current that can cause the drive to fault. If any of these conditions are determined to be undesirable or unsafe, wire an auxiliary contact on the output contactor to a drive digital input that is programmed as “Enable.” This causes the drive to execute a coast-to-stop (cease output) whenever an output contactor is opened.

Catalog Number Explanation

| Position Number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1-3 | 4 | 5-7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20A | B | 2P2 | A | 3 | A | Y | Y | N | N | C | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>a</i> | <i>b</i> | <i>c</i> | <i>d</i> | <i>e</i> | <i>f</i> | <i>g</i> | <i>h</i> | <i>i</i> | <i>j</i> | <i>k</i> | <i>l</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>a</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Drive | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code | Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20A | PowerFlex 70 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>b</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Voltage Rating | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code | Voltage | Ph. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | 240V AC | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | 400V AC | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | 480V AC | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | 600V AC | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>c1</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ND Rating | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 208V, 60 Hz Input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code | Amps | kW (Hp) | Frame | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2P2 | 2.5 | 0.37 (0.5) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4P2 | 4.8 | 0.75 (1.0) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6P8 | 7.8 | 1.5 (2.0) | B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9P6 | 11 | 2.2 (3.0) | B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 015 | 17.5 | 4.0 (5.0) | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 022 | 25.3 | 5.5 (7.5) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 028 | 32.2 | 7.5 (10) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 042 | 43 | 11 (15) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 054 | 62.1 | 15 (20) | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 070 | 78.2 | 18.5 (25) | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>c2</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ND Rating | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 240V, 60 Hz Input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code | Amps | kW (Hp) | Frame | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2P2 | 2.2 | 0.37 (0.5) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4P2 | 4.2 | 0.75 (1.0) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6P8 | 6.8 | 1.5 (2.0) | B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9P6 | 9.6 | 2.2 (3.0) | B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 015 | 15.3 | 4.0 (5.0) | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 022 | 22 | 5.5 (7.5) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 028 | 28 | 7.5 (10) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 042 | 42 | 11 (15) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 054 | 54 | 15 (20) | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 070 | 70 | 18.5 (25) | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>c3</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ND Rating | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 400V, 50 Hz Input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code | Amps | kW (Hp) | Frame | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1P3 | 1.3 | 0.37 (0.5) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2P1 | 2.1 | 0.75 (1.0) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3P5 | 3.5 | 1.5 (2.0) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5P0 | 5.0 | 2.2 (3.0) | B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8P7 | 8.7 | 4.0 (5.0) | B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 011 | 11.5 | 5.5 (7.5) | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 015 | 15.4 | 7.5 (10) | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 022 | 22 | 11 (15) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 030 | 30 | 15 (20) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 037 | 37 | 18.5 (25) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 043 | 43 | 22 (30) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 060 | 60 | 30 (40) | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 072 | 72 | 37 (50) | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>c4</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ND Rating | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 480V, 60 Hz Input | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code | Amps | kW (Hp) | Frame | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1P1 | 1.1 | 0.37 (0.5) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2P1 | 2.1 | 0.75 (1.0) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3P4 | 3.4 | 1.5 (2.0) | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5P0 | 5.0 | 2.2 (3.0) | B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8P0 | 8.0 | 3.7 (5.0) | B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 011 | 11 | 5.5 (7.5) | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 014 | 14 | 7.5 (10) | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 022 | 22 | 11 (15) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 027 | 27 | 15 (20) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 034 | 34 | 18.5 (25) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 040 | 40 | 22 (30) | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 052 | 52 | 30 (40) | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 065 | 65 | 37 (50) | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>c5</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Catalog Number Explanation (continued)

| Position Number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| 1-3 | 4 | 5-7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | | | | |
| 20A | B | 2P2 | A | 3 | A | Y | Y | N | N | C | 0 | | | | |
| <i>a</i> | <i>b</i> | <i>c</i> | <i>d</i> | <i>e</i> | <i>f</i> | <i>g</i> | <i>h</i> | <i>i</i> | <i>j</i> | <i>k</i> | <i>l</i> | | | | |

f

| Documentation | |
|---------------|-----------|
| Code | Type |
| A | Manual |
| N | No Manual |

g

| Brake IGBT | |
|------------|--------------|
| Code | w/Brake IGBT |
| Y | Yes |

h

| Internal Brake Resistor | |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Code | w/Resistor |
| Y | Yes |
| N | No |

i

| Emission Class | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Code | Rating |
| A | Filtered* A** & B Frames (Optional) C, D, & E Frames (Standard) |
| N | Not Filtered* A & B Frames (Optional) C, D, & E Frames |

* 600V Frames A through D available only without filter (Cat. Code N). 600V Frame E available only with filter (Cat. Code A).

** Increases size to Frame B.

j

| Comm Slot | |
|-----------|-------------------|
| Code | Network Type |
| C | ControlNet (Coax) |
| D | DeviceNet |
| E | EtherNet/IP |
| N | None |

k

| Control & I/O | | |
|---------------|----------|----------|
| Code | Control | Safe-Off |
| N* | Standard | N/A |
| C | Enhanced | No |
| G* | Enhanced | Yes |

* No longer available for sale.

* Not available as factory installed option for 600V ratings.

l

| Feedback | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| Code | Feedback |
| 0 | No Feedback - Enhanced Control |
| 1 | 5V/12V Encoder w/Enhanced Control |

Programming and Parameters

This chapter provides a complete list and descriptions of the PowerFlex 70 drive parameters. The parameters are programmed (viewed/edited) by using a Light-emitting Diode (LED) or LCD Human Interface Module (HIM).

You can also use DriveExplorer™ or DriveExecutive™ software and a personal computer to program the drive. Refer to [Appendix B](#) for brief descriptions of the LED and LCD HIMs.

| Topic | Page |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| About Parameters | 13 |
| How Parameters are Organized | 14 |
| Monitor File (file A) | 22 |
| Motor Control File (file B) | 24 |
| Speed Command File (file C) | 31 |
| Dynamic Control File (file D) | 41 |
| Utility File (file E) | 49 |
| Communication File (file H) | 60 |
| Inputs and Outputs File (file J) | 65 |
| Applications File (file K) | 72 |
| Parameter Cross Reference – by Name | 73 |

About Parameters

To configure a drive to operate in a specific way, you set the drive parameters. The drive uses these three types of parameters:

- **ENUM Parameters**

ENUM parameters have selections from two or more items. The LCD HIM displays a text message for each item. The LED HIM Displays a number for each item.

- **Bit Parameters**

Bit parameters have individual bits associated with features or conditions. If the bit is 0 the feature is off, or the condition is false. If the bit is 1 the feature is on, or the condition is true.

- **Numeric Parameters**

These parameters have a single numerical value (for example 0.1 volts).

The example on the following page shows how each parameter type is presented in this manual.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|------------------|-------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| File | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description | Values | Related |
| UTILITY (file E) | Drive ... | 198 | [Load Frm Usr Set] Loads a previously saved set of parameter values from a selected user set location in drive nonvolatile memory to active drive memory. | Default: 0 "Ready" Options: 0 "Ready" 1 "User Set 1" 2 "User Set 2" 3 "User Set 3" | 199 ? |
| UTILITY (file E) | Diagnostics | 216 | [Dig In Status] Status of the digital inputs.  <small>(1) Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later.</small> | | |
| MOTOR... | Torque... | 059 | E C [SV Boost Filter] Sets the amount of filtering used to boost voltage during Sensorless Vector operation. | Default: 500 Min/Max: 0/32767 Units: 1 | |

| No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------|------------------------------------------------|-----|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | File – Lists the major parameter file category. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Group – Lists the parameter group within a file. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | No. – Parameter number  = Parameter value cannot be changed until drive is stopped.  = 32 bit parameter.  = 32 bit parameter (only in Enhanced Control drive).  = Parameter that is displayed when [Motor Cntl Sel] is set to "4." | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Parameter Name and Description – Parameter name as it appears on an LCD HIM, with a brief description of the parameters function.  = This parameter is specific to Standard Control drives.  = This parameter is only available with Enhanced Control drives. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Values – Defines the various operating characteristics of the parameter. Three types exist. <table border="1"> <tr> <td>ENUM</td> <td>Default:</td> <td>Lists the value assigned at the factory. "Read Only" = no default.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Options:</td> <td>Displays the programming selections available.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bit</td> <td>Bit #:</td> <td>Lists the bit place holder and definition for each bit.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Numeric</td> <td>Default:</td> <td>Lists the value assigned at the factory. "Read Only" = no default.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Min/Max:</td> <td>The range (lowest and highest setting) possible for the parameter.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Units:</td> <td>Unit of measure and resolution as shown on the LCD HIM.</td> </tr> </table> Important: Some parameters have two unit values: • Analog inputs can be set for current or voltage with 320 [Anlg In Config]. • Values that pertain only to Enhanced Control drives are indicated by "  ". Important: When sending values through DPI ports, simply remove the decimal point to arrive at the correct value (for example, to send "5.00 Hz," use "500"). | ENUM | Default: | Lists the value assigned at the factory. "Read Only" = no default. | | Options: | Displays the programming selections available. | Bit | Bit #: | Lists the bit place holder and definition for each bit. | Numeric | Default: | Lists the value assigned at the factory. "Read Only" = no default. | | Min/Max: | The range (lowest and highest setting) possible for the parameter. | | Units: | Unit of measure and resolution as shown on the LCD HIM. |
| ENUM | Default: | Lists the value assigned at the factory. "Read Only" = no default. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Options: | Displays the programming selections available. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bit | Bit #: | Lists the bit place holder and definition for each bit. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Numeric | Default: | Lists the value assigned at the factory. "Read Only" = no default. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Min/Max: | The range (lowest and highest setting) possible for the parameter. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Units: | Unit of measure and resolution as shown on the LCD HIM. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Related – Lists parameters (if any) that interact with the selected parameter. The symbol  indicates that additional parameter information is available in Appendix C . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

How Parameters are Organized

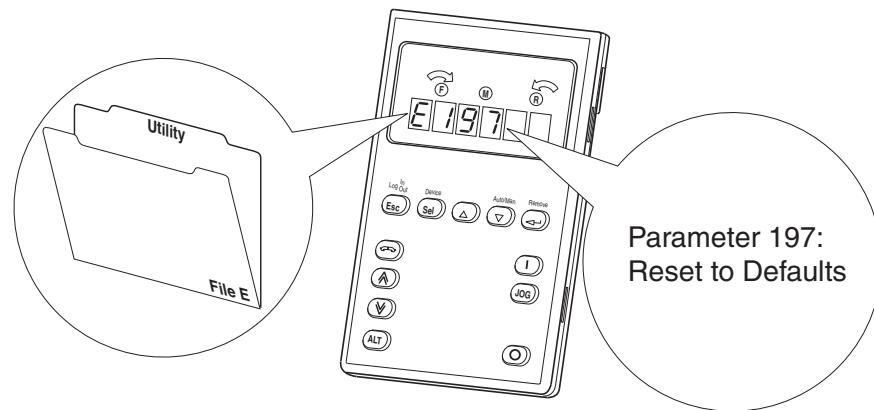
LED HIM (human interface module)

The LED HIM displays parameters in numbered list order. Parameters are accessed by first selecting the file letter, then a parameter number.

IMPORTANT The PowerFlex 70 Enhanced Control drive does not support the LED HIM.

File Letter Designations

The LED HIM identifies each parameter by file letter and parameter number.



LCD HIM (human interface module)

The LCD HIM displays parameters in a file-group-parameter, or numbered list, view order. To switch display mode, access the Main Menu, press ALT then Sel while the cursor is on the parameter selection. In addition, when you use parameter 196 [\[Param Access Lvl\]](#), you have the option to display all parameters, commonly used parameters, or diagnostic parameters.

Control Options

Two different control options are available for the PowerFlex 70, standard and enhanced.

- Standard control drives provide volts per hertz and sensorless vector operation.
- Enhanced control drives support the addition of FVC vector control, the DriveGuard Safe Off option, and more.

File-Group-Parameter View

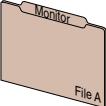
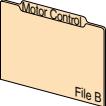
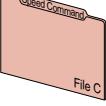
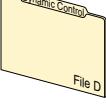
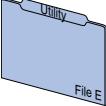
This simplifies programming by grouping parameters that are used for similar functions. The parameters are organized into six files in basic parameter view, or seven files in advanced parameter view. Each file is divided into groups, and each parameter is an element in a group. By default, the LCD HIM displays parameters by file-group-parameter view.

Numbered List View

All parameters are in numerical order.

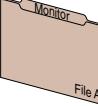
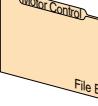
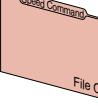
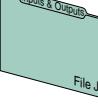
Basic Parameter View – Standard Control

Parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] set to option 0 “Basic.”

| File | Group | Parameters | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|------------------|-----|------------------|-----|
| Monitor  File A | Metering | Output Freq | 001 | Commanded Freq | 002 | Output Current | 003 |
| | | DC Bus Voltage | 012 | | | | |
| Motor Control  File B | Motor Data | Motor NP Volts | 041 | Motor NP RPM | 044 | Motor OL Hertz | 047 |
| | | Motor NP FLA | 042 | Motor NP Power | 045 | Mtr NP Pwr Units | 046 |
| | Torq Attributes | Torque Perf Mode | 053 | Maximum Freq | 055 | Autotune | 061 |
| Speed Command  File C | Spd Mode and Limits | Minimum Speed | 081 | | | | |
| | | Maximum Speed | 082 | | | | |
| | Speed References | Speed Ref A Sel | 090 | Speed Ref B Sel | 093 | TB Man Ref Sel | 096 |
| | | Speed Ref A Hi | 091 | Speed Ref B Hi | 094 | TB Man Ref Hi | 097 |
| | | Speed Ref A Lo | 092 | Speed Ref B Lo | 095 | TB Man Ref Lo | 098 |
| | Discrete Speeds | Jog Speed | 100 | | | | |
| | | Preset Speed 1...7 | 101...107 | | | | |
| Dynamic Control  File D | Ramp Rates | Accel Time 1 | 140 | Decel Time 1 | 142 | S Curve % | 146 |
| | | Accel Time 2 | 141 | Decel Time 2 | 143 | | |
| | Load Limits | Current Lmt Sel | 147 | | | | |
| | | Current Lmt Val | 148 | | | | |
| | Stop/Brake Modes | Stop Mode A | 155 | DC Brk Lvl Sel | 157 | Bus Reg Mode A | 161 |
| | | Stop Mode B | 156 | DC Brake Level | 158 | Bus Reg Mode B | 162 |
| | | | | DC Brake Time | 159 | DB Resistor Type | 163 |
| | Restart Modes | Start At PowerUp | 168 | Auto Rstrt Tries | 174 | Auto Rstrt Delay | 175 |
| | Power Loss | Power Loss Mode | 184 | Power Loss Time | 185 | | |
| Utility  File E | Direction Config | Direction Mode | 190 | | | | |
| | Drive Memory | Param Access Lvl | 196 | Load Frm Usr Set | 198 | Language | 201 |
| | | Reset To Defalts | 197 | Save To User Set | 199 | | |
| | Diagnostics | Start Inhibits | 214 | Dig In Status | 216 | Dig Out Status | 217 |
| | Faults | Fault Config 1 | 238 | | | | |
| Inputs and Outputs  File J | Analog Inputs | Anlg In Config | 320 | Analog In1 Hi | 322 | Analog In2 Hi | 325 |
| | | | | Analog In1 Lo | 323 | Analog In2 Lo | 326 |
| | Analog Outputs | Analog Out1 Sel | 342 | | | | |
| | | Analog Out1 Hi | 343 | | | | |
| | | Analog Out1 Lo | 344 | | | | |
| | Digital Inputs | Digital In1...6 Sel | 361...366 | | | | |
| | Digital Outputs | Digital Out1 Sel | 380 | Digital Out2 Sel | 384 | | |
| | | Dig Out1 Level | 381 | Dig Out2 Level | 385 | | |

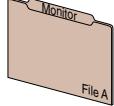
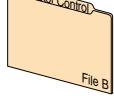
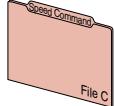
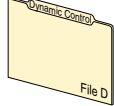
Basic Parameter View – Enhanced Control

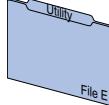
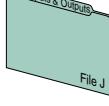
Parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] set to option 0 “Basic.”

| File | Group | Parameters | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| Monitor  File A | Metering | Output Freq | 001 | | | |
| | | Commanded Freq | 002 | | | |
| | | Output Current | 003 | | | |
| | | Torque Current | 004 | | | |
| | | DC Bus Voltage | 012 | | | |
| | | Commanded Torque** | 024 | | | |
| Motor Control  File B | Motor Data | Motor NP Volts | 041 | Motor NP RPM | 044 | Motor OL Hertz |
| | | Motor NP FLA | 042 | Motor NP Power | 045 | Motor Poles |
| | | Motor NP Hertz | 043 | Mtr NP Pwr Units | 046 | |
| | Torq Attributes | Motor Cntl Sel | 053 | Autotune | 061 | Torque Ref A Sel** |
| | | Maximum Voltage | 054 | Autotune Torque** | 066 | Torque Ref A Hi** |
| | | Maximum Freq | 055 | Inertia Autotune** | 067 | Torque Ref A Lo** |
| | Speed Feedback | | | | | Pos Torque Limit** |
| | | | | | | Neg Torque Limit** |
| Speed Command  File C | Spd Mode and Limits | Motor Fdbk Type** | 412 | | | 427 |
| | | Encoder PPR** | 413 | | | 428 |
| | Speed References | Feedback Select | 080 | Minimum Speed | 081 | |
| | | Speed Ref A Sel | 090 | Speed Ref B Sel | 093 | TB Man Ref Sel |
| | | Speed Ref A Hi | 091 | Speed Ref B Hi | 094 | TB Man Ref Hi |
| | Discrete Speeds | Speed Ref A Lo | 092 | Speed Ref B Lo | 095 | TB Man Ref Lo |
| | | Jog Speed 1 | 100 | Preset Speed 1...7 | 101...107 | Jog Speed 2 |
| Dynamic Control  File D | Ramp Rates | Accel Time 1 | 140 | Decel Time 1 | 142 | S Curve % |
| | | Accel Time 2 | 141 | Decel Time 2 | 143 | |
| | Load Limits | Current Lmt Sel | 147 | Current Lmt Val | 148 | |
| | | Stop/Brk Modes | 155 | DC Brake Lvl Sel | 157 | Bus Reg Mode A |
| | Stop/Brk Modes | Stop/Brk Mode B | 156 | DC Brake Level | 158 | Bus Reg Mode B |
| | | | | DC Brake Time | 159 | DB Resistor Type |
| | Restart Modes | Start At PowerUp | 168 | Auto Rstrt Tries | 174 | Auto Rstrt Delay |
| | | Power Loss | 184 | Power Loss Time | 185 | |
| Utility  File E | Direction Config | Direction Mode | 190 | | | |
| | | Param Access Lvl | 196 | Load Frm Usr Set | 198 | Language |
| | Diagnostics | Reset To Defalts | 197 | Save To User Set | 199 | |
| | | Start Inhibits | 214 | Dig In Status | 216 | Dig Out Status |
| | Faults | Fault Config 1 | 238 | | | |
| Inputs and Outputs  File J | Analog Inputs | Anlg In Config | 320 | Analog In 1 Hi | 322 | Analog In 1 Lo |
| | | | | Analog In 2 Hi | 325 | Analog In 2 Lo |
| | Analog Outputs | Analog Out1 Sel | 342 | Analog Out1 Hi | 343 | |
| | | | | Analog Out1 Lo | 344 | |
| | Digital Inputs | Digital In1...6 Sel | 361...366 | | | |
| | | Digital Out1 Sel | 380 | Dig Out1 Level | 381 | |
| | Digital Outputs | Digital Out2 Sel | 384 | Dig Out2 Level | 385 | |

Advanced Parameter View – Standard Control

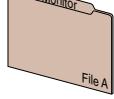
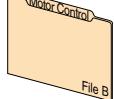
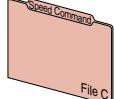
Parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] set to option 1 “Advanced.”

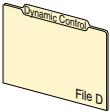
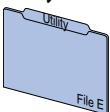
| File | Group | Parameters | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------------|-----|------------------|-----|
|  Monitor File A | Metering | Output Freq | 001 | Output Voltage | 006 | MOP Frequency | 011 |
| | | Commanded Freq | 002 | Output Power | 007 | DC Bus Voltage | 012 |
| | | Output Current | 003 | Output Powr Fctr | 008 | DC Bus Memory | 013 |
| | | Torque Current | 004 | Elapsed MWh | 009 | Analog In1 Value | 016 |
| | | Flux Current | 005 | Elapsed Run Time | 010 | Analog In2 Value | 017 |
| | Drive Data | Rated kW | 026 | Rated Amps | 028 | | |
| | | Rated Volts | 027 | Control SW Ver | 029 | | |
|  Motor Control File B | Motor Data | Motor Type | 040 | Motor NP RPM | 044 | Motor OL Factor | 048 |
| | | Motor NP Volts | 041 | Motor NP Power | 045 | | |
| | | Motor NP FLA | 042 | Mtr NP Pwr Units | 046 | | |
| | | Motor NP Hertz | 043 | Motor OL Hertz | 047 | | |
| | Torq Attributes | Torque Perf Mode | 053 | Compensation | 056 | Autotune | 061 |
| | | Maximum Voltage | 054 | Flux Up Mode | 057 | IR Voltage Drop | 062 |
| | | Maximum Freq | 055 | Flux Up Time | 058 | Flux Current Ref | 063 |
| | Volts per Hertz | StAcc Boost | 069 | Break Voltage | 071 | | |
| | | Run Boost | 070 | Break Frequency | 072 | | |
|  Speed Command File C | Spd Mode and Limits | Speed Mode | 080 | Overspeed Limit | 083 | Skip Frequency 3 | 086 |
| | | Minimum Speed | 081 | Skip Frequency 1 | 084 | Skip Freq Band | 087 |
| | | Maximum Speed | 082 | Skip Frequency 2 | 085 | | |
| | Speed References | Speed Ref A Sel | 090 | Speed Ref B Sel | 093 | TB Man Ref Sel | 096 |
| | | Speed Ref A Hi | 091 | Speed Ref B Hi | 094 | TB Man Ref Hi | 097 |
| | | Speed Ref A Lo | 092 | Speed Ref B Lo | 095 | TB Man Ref Lo | 098 |
| | Discrete Speeds | Jog Speed | 100 | | | | |
| | | Preset Speed 1...7 | 101...107 | | | | |
| | Speed Trim | Trim In Select | 117 | Trim Hi | 119 | | |
| | | Trim Out Select | 118 | Trim Lo | 120 | | |
| | Slip Comp | Slip RPM @ FLA | 121 | Slip RPM Meter | 123 | | |
| | | Slip Comp Gain | 122 | | | | |
| | Process PI | PI Configuration | 124 | PI Integral Time | 129 | PI Status | 134 |
| | | PI Control | 125 | PI Prop Gain | 130 | PI Ref Meter | 135 |
| | | PI Reference Sel | 126 | PI Lower Limit | 131 | PI Fdback Meter | 136 |
| | | PI Setpoint | 127 | PI Upper Limit | 132 | PI Error Meter | 137 |
| | | PI Feedback Sel | 128 | PI Preload | 133 | PI Output Meter | 138 |
|  Dynamic Control File D | Ramp Rates | Accel Time 1 | 140 | Decel Time 1 | 142 | S Curve % | 146 |
| | | Accel Time 2 | 141 | Decel Time 2 | 143 | | |
| | Load Limits | Current Lmt Sel | 147 | Drive OL Mode | 150 | | |
| | | Current Lmt Val | 148 | PWM Frequency | 151 | | |
| | | Current Lmt Gain | 149 | | | | |
| | Stop/Brake Modes | Stop Mode A | 155 | DC Brake Level | 158 | Bus Reg Mode A | 161 |
| | | Stop Mode B | 156 | DC Brake Time | 159 | Bus Reg Mode B | 162 |
| | | DC Brake Lvl Sel | 157 | Bus Reg Gain | 160 | DB Resistor Type | 163 |
| | Restart Modes | Start At PowerUp | 168 | Flying StartGain | 170 | Auto Rstrt Delay | 175 |
| | | Flying Start En | 169 | Auto Rstrt Tries | 174 | | |
| | Power Loss | Power Loss Mode | 184 | | | | |
| | | Power Loss Time | 185 | | | | |

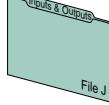
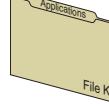
| File | Group | Parameters | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------|------------------|-----|
|  Utility File E | Direction Config | Direction Mode | 190 | | |
| | HIM Ref Config | Save HIM Ref | 192 | | |
| | | Man Ref Preload | 193 | | |
| | MOP Config | Save MOP Ref | 194 | | |
| | | MOP Rate | 195 | | |
| | Drive Memory | Param Access Lvl | 196 | Save To User Set | 199 |
| | | Reset To Defalts | 197 | Reset Meters | 200 |
| | | Load Frm Usr Set | 198 | Language | 201 |
| | Diagnostics | Drive Status 1 | 209 | Dig Out Status | 217 |
| | | Drive Status 2 | 210 | Drive Temp | 218 |
| | | Drive Alarm 1 | 211 | Drive OL Count | 219 |
| | | Drive Alarm 2 | 212 | Motor OL Count | 220 |
| | | Speed Ref Source | 213 | Fault Frequency | 224 |
| | | Start Inhibits | 214 | Fault Amps | 225 |
| | | Last Stop Source | 215 | Fault Bus Volts | 226 |
| | | Dig In Status | 216 | Status 1 @ Fault | 227 |
|  Communication File H | Faults | Fault Config 1 | 238 | Fault Clear Mode | 241 |
| | | Fault Clear | 240 | Power Up Marker | 242 |
| | Alarms | Alarm Config 1 | 259 | | |
|  Inputs and Outputs File J | Comm Control | DPI Data Rate | 270 | Drive Ref Rslt | 272 |
| | | Drive Logic Rslt | 271 | Drive Ramp Rslt | 273 |
| | Masks and Owners | Logic Mask | 276 | Fault Clr Mask | 283 |
| | | Start Mask | 277 | MOP Mask | 284 |
| | | Jog Mask | 278 | Local Mask | 285 |
| | | Direction Mask | 279 | Stop Owner | 288 |
| | | Reference Mask | 280 | Start Owner | 289 |
| | | Accel Mask | 281 | Jog Owner | 290 |
| | | Decel Mask | 282 | Direction Owner | 291 |
| | Datalinks | Data In A1...D2 | 300...307 | | |
| | | Data Out A1...D2 | 310...317 | | |
|  Inputs and Outputs File J | Analog Inputs | Anlg In Config | 320 | Analog In 1 Hi | 322 |
| | | Anlg In Sqr Root | 321 | Analog In 1 Lo | 323 |
| | | | | Anlg In 1 Loss | 324 |
| | Analog Outputs | Anlg Out Absolut | 341 | Analog Out1 Hi | 343 |
| | | Analog Out1 Sel | 342 | Analog Out1 Lo | 344 |
| | Digital Inputs | Digital In1...6 Sel | 361...366 | | |
| | Digital Outputs | Digital Out1 Sel | 380 | Digital Out2 Sel | 384 |
| | | Dig Out1 Level | 381 | Dig Out2 Level | 385 |
| | | Dig Out1 OnTime | 382 | Dig Out2 OnTime | 386 |
| | | Dig Out1 OffTime | 383 | Dig Out2 OffTime | 387 |

Advanced Parameter View – Enhanced Control

Parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] set to option 1 “Advanced.”

| File | Group | Parameters | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Monitor  File A | Metering | Output Freq | 001 | Output Powr Fctr | 008 | Torque Estimate | 015 ^{3,x} |
| | | Commanded Freq | 002 | Elapsed MWh | 009 | Analog In1 Value | 016 |
| | | Output Current | 003 | Elapsed Run Time | 010 | Analog In2 Value | 017 |
| | | Torque Current | 004 | MOP Frequency | 011 | Ramped Speed | 022 |
| | | Flux Current | 005 | DC Bus Voltage | 012 | Speed Reference | 023 |
| | | Output Voltage | 006 | DC Bus Memory | 013 | Commanded Torque** | 024 |
| | | Output Power | 007 | Elapsed kWh | 014 | Speed Feedback | 025 |
| | Drive Data | Rated kW | 026 | Rated Amps | 028 | | |
| | | Rated Volts | 027 | Control SW Ver | 029 | | |
| Motor Control  File B | Motor Data | Motor Type | 040 | Motor NP RPM | 044 | Motor OL Factor | 048 |
| | | Motor NP Volts | 041 | Motor NP Power | 045 | Motor Poles | 049 |
| | | Motor NP FLA | 042 | Mtr NP Pwr Units | 046 | Motor OL Mode | 050 ^{3,x} |
| | | Motor NP Hertz | 043 | Motor OL Hertz | 047 | | |
| | Torq Attributes | Motor Cntl Sel | 053 | Autotune | 061 | Torque Ref A Hi** | 428 |
| | | Maximum Voltage | 054 | IR Voltage Drop | 062 | Torque Ref A Lo** | 429 |
| | | Maximum Freq | 055 | Flux Current Ref | 063 | Torque Setpoint1** | 435 |
| | | Compensation | 056 | Ixo Voltage Drop | 064 | Pos Torque Limit** | 436 |
| | | Flux Up Mode | 057 | Autotune Torque** | 066 | Neg Torque Limit** | 437 |
| | | Flux Up Time | 058 | Inertia Autotune** | 067 | Control Status** | 440 |
| | | SV Boost Filter | 059 | Torque Ref A Sel** | 427 | Torq Current Ref** | 441 |
| | Volts per Hertz | StAcc Boost* | 069 | Break Voltage* | 071 | | |
| | | Run Boost* | 070 | Break Frequency* | 072 | | |
| | Speed Feedback | Motor Fdbk Type | 412 | Enc Pos Feedback | 414 | Fdbk Filter Sel** | 416 |
| | | Encoder PPR | 413 | Encoder Speed | 415 | Notch FilterFreq** | 419 |
| | | | | | | Notch Filter K** | 420 |
| Speed Command  File C | Spd Mode and Limits | Feedback Select | 080 | Skip Frequency 1 | 084 | Skip Freq Band | 087 |
| | | Minimum Speed | 081 | Skip Frequency 2 | 085 | Speed/Torque Mod** | 088 |
| | | Maximum Speed | 082 | Skip Frequency 3 | 086 | Rev Speed Limit | 454 |
| | | Overspeed Limit | 083 | | | | |
| | Speed References | Speed Ref A Sel | 090 | Speed Ref B Sel | 093 | TB Man Ref Sel | 096 |
| | | Speed Ref A Hi | 091 | Speed Ref B Hi | 094 | TB Man Ref Hi | 097 |
| | | Speed Ref A Lo | 092 | Speed Ref B Lo | 095 | TB Man Ref Lo | 098 |
| | Discrete Speeds | Jog Speed 1 | 100 | Preset Speed 1...7 101...107 | | Jog Speed 2 | 108 |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Speed Trim | Trim % Setpoint | 116 | Trim In Select | 117 | Trim Hi | 119 |
| | | | | Trim Out Select | 118 | Trim Lo | 120 |
| | Slip Comp | Slip RPM @ FLA | 121 | Slip Comp Gain* | 122 | Slip RPM Meter | 123 |
| | | PI Configuration | 124 | PI Lower Limit | 131 | PI Output Meter | 138 |
| | | PI Control | 125 | PI Upper Limit | 132 | PI BW Filter | 139 |
| | | PI Reference Sel | 126 | PI Preload | 133 | PI Deriv Time | 459 |
| | | PI Setpoint | 127 | PI Status | 134 | PI Reference Hi | 460 |
| | | PI Feedback Sel | 128 | PI Ref Meter | 135 | PI Reference Lo | 461 |
| | | PI Integral Time | 129 | PI Fdbck Meter | 136 | PI Feedback Hi | 462 |
| | Speed Regulator | PI Prop Gain | 130 | PI Error Meter | 137 | PI Feedback Lo | 463 |
| | | Ki Speed Loop** | 445 | Spd Err Filt BW | 448 ^{3,x} | Total Inertia** | 450 |
| | | Kp Speed Loop** | 446 | Speed Desired BW** | 449 | Speed Loop Meter** | 451 |
| | | Kf Speed Loop** | 447 | | | | |

| File | Group | Parameters | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------|
|  Dynamic Control File D | Restart Modes | Powerup Delay | 167 | Auto Rstrt Tries | 174 | Wake Level | 180 |
| | | Start At PowerUp | 168 | Auto Rstrt Delay | 175 | Wake Time | 181 |
| | | Flying Start En | 169 | Sleep Wake Mode | 178 | Sleep Level | 182 |
| | | Flying StartGain | 170 | Sleep Wake Ref | 179 | Sleep Time | 183 |
| | Power Loss | Gnd Warn Level | 177 | Power Loss Time | 185 | Load loss Time | 188 |
| | | Power Loss Mode | 184 | Load Loss Level | 187 | | |
| | Ramp Rates | Accel Time 1 | 140 | Decel Time 1 | 142 | S Curve % | 146 |
| | | Accel Time 2 | 141 | Decel Time 2 | 143 | | |
| | Load Limits | Current Lmt Sel | 147 | Drive OL Mode | 150 | Regen Power Lim** | 153 |
| | | Current Lmt Val | 148 | PWM Frequency | 151 | Current Rate Lim** | 154 |
| | | Current Lmt Gain | 149 | Droop RPM@FLA | 152 | Shear Pin Time* | 189 |
|  Utility File E | Stop/Brake Modes | DB While Stopped | 145 | DC Brake Time | 159 | Bus Reg Kp* | 164 |
| | | Stop/Brk Mode A | 155 | Bus Reg Ki* | 160 | Bus Reg Kd* | 165 |
| | | Stop/Brk Mode B | 156 | Bus Reg Mode A | 161 | Flux Braking | 166 |
| | | DC Brake Lvl Sel | 157 | Bus Reg Mode B | 162 | | |
| | | DC Brake Level | 158 | DB Resistor Type | 163 | | |
| | Direction Config | Direction Mode | 190 | | | | |
| | | HIM Ref Config | 192 | | | | |
| | | MOP Config | 194 | MOP Rate | 195 | | |
| | | Drive Memory | 196 | Reset Meters | 200 | Dyn UsrSet Cnfg | 204 |
| | Diagnostics | Param Access Lvl | 197 | Language | 201 | Dyn UserSet Sel | 205 |
| | | Reset To Defalts | 198 | Voltage Class | 202 | Dyn UserSet Actv | 206 |
| | | Load Frm Usr Set | 199 | Drive Checksum | 203 | | |
| | | Save To User Set | | | | | |
|  Communication File H | Faults | Drive Status 1 | 209 | Drive Temp | 218 | Status 1 @ Fault | 227 |
| | | Drive Status 2 | 210 | Drive OL Count | 219 | Status 2 @ Fault | 228 |
| | | Drive Alarm 1 | 211 | Motor OL Count | 220 | Alarm 1 @ Fault | 229 |
| | Alarms | Drive Alarm 2 | 212 | Mtr OL Trip Time | 221 ^{3.x} | Alarm 2 @ Fault | 230 |
| | | Speed Ref Source | 213 | Drive Status 3 | 222 ^{3.x} | Testpoint 1 Sel | 234 |
| | | Start Inhibits | 214 | Status 3 @ Fault | 223 ^{3.x} | Testpoint 1 Data | 235 |
| | Scaled Blocks | Last Stop Source | 215 | Fault Frequency | 224 | Testpoint 2 Sel | 236 |
| | | Dig In Status | 216 | Fault Amps | 225 | Testpoint 2 Data | 237 |
| | | Dig Out Status | 217 | Fault Bus Volts | 226 | | |
| | Comm Control | Fault Config 1 | 238 | Fault Clear Mode | 241 | Fault 1...4 Code | 243...249 |
| | | Fault Clear | 240 | Power Up Marker | 242 | Fault 1...4 Time | 244...250 |
| | Alarms | Alarm Config 1 | 259 | | | | |
|  Data links File I | Masks and Owners | Scale1 In Value | 476 | Scale2 In Value | 482 | | |
| | | Scale1 In Hi | 477 | Scale2 In Hi | 483 | | |
| | | Scale1 In Lo | 478 | Scale2 In Lo | 484 | | |
| | Datalinks | Logic Mask | 276 | Fault Clr Mask | 283 | Reference Owner | 292 |
| | | Start Mask | 277 | MOP Mask | 284 | Accel Owner | 293 |
| | | Jog Mask | 278 | Local Mask | 285 | Decel Owner | 294 |
| | | Direction Mask | 279 | Stop Owner | 288 | Fault Clr Owner | 295 |
| | | Reference Mask | 280 | Start Owner | 289 | MOP Owner | 296 |
| | | Accel Mask | 281 | Jog Owner | 290 | Local Owner | 297 |
| | | Decel Mask | 282 | Direction Owner | 291 | | |
| | Security | Data In A1...D2 | 300...307 | HighRes Ref | 308 | Data Out A1...D2 | 310...317 |
| | | PortMask Act | 595 | Write Mask Act | 597 | Logic Mask Act | 598 |
| | | Write Mask Cfg | 596 | Logic Mask | 276 | | |

| File | Group | Parameters | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|
|  File J | Analog Inputs | Anlg In Config | 320 | Analog In 1 Lo | 323 | Analog In 2 Lo | 326 |
| | | Anlg In Sq Root | 321 | Analog In 1 Loss | 324 | Analog In 2 Loss | 327 |
| | | Analog In 1 Hi | 322 | Analog In 2 Hi | 325 | | |
| | Analog Outputs | Anlg Out Config | 340 | Analog Out1 Hi | 343 | Anlg Out1 Setpt | 377 |
| | | Anlg Out Absolut | 341 | Analog Out1 Lo | 344 | | |
| | | Analog Out1 Sel | 342 | Anlg Out Scale | 354 | | |
| | Digital Inputs | Digital In1...6 Sel | 361...366 | Digin DataLogic | 411 | | |
| | Digital Outputs | Dig Out Setpt | 379 | Dig Out1 OnTime | 382 | Dig Out2 Level | 385 |
| | | Digital Out1 Sel | 380 | Dig Out1 OffTime | 383 | Dig Out2 OnTime | 386 |
| | | Dig Out1 Level | 381 | Digital Out2 Sel | 384 | Dig Out2 OffTime | 387 |
|  File K | Fiber Functions ^{3.x} | Fiber Control | 620 ^{3.x} | Traverse Inc | 623 ^{3.x} | P Jump | 626 ^{3.x} |
| | | Fiber Status | 621 ^{3.x} | Traverse Dec | 624 ^{3.x} | | |
| | | Sync Time | 622 ^{3.x} | Max Traverse | 625 ^{3.x} | | |
| | | | | | | | |

* These parameters are available only when parameter 053 [Motor Cntl Sel] is set to option 2 or 3.

** These parameters are available only when parameter 053 [Motor Cntl Sel] is set to option 4.

^{3.x} Firmware revision 3.002 and later.

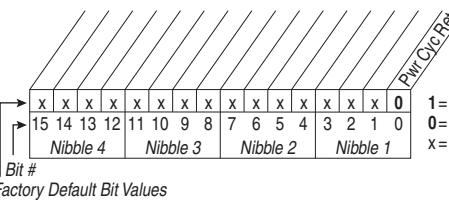
Monitor File (file A)

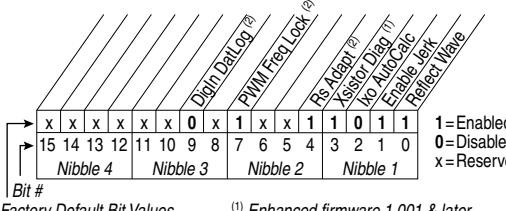
| File A | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|  MONITOR (file A) | Metering | 001 | [Output Freq] Output frequency present at T1, T2, and T3 (U, V, and W) | Default: Read Only Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Freq] Units: 0.1 Hz | |
| | | 002 | [Commanded Freq] Value of the active frequency command. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 213 |
| | | 003 | [Output Current]  The total output current present at T1, T2, and T3 (U, V, and W). | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/Drive Rated Amps \times 2 Units: 0.1 Amps 0.01 Amps  | |
| | | 004 | [Torque Current]  The amount of current that is in phase with the fundamental voltage component. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: Drive Rating \times -2/+2 Units: 0.1 Amps 0.01 Amps  | |
| | | 005 | [Flux Current]  The amount of current that is out of phase with the fundamental voltage component. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: Drive Rating \times -2/+2 Units: 0.1 Amps 0.01 Amps  | 063 |
| | | 006 | [Output Voltage] Output voltage present at terminals T1, T2, and T3 (U, V, and W). | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/Drive Rated Volts Units: 0.1 VAC | 054 202 |
| | | 007 | [Output Power]  Output power present at T1, T2, and T3 (U, V, and W). The output power is a calculated value, dependent on autotune values. | Default: Read Only 0.0/Drive Rated kW \times 2 0.1 kW 0.01 kW  | |
| | | 008 | [Output Powr Fctr] Output power factor. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.00/1.00 Units: 0.01 | |
| | | 009 | [Elapsed MWh] Accumulated output energy of the drive. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/429496729.5 MWh Units: 0.1 MWh | |

| File A | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MONITOR (file A) | Metering | 010 | [Elapsed Run Time] 32 Accumulated time drive is outputting power. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/429496729.5 Hrs Units: 0.1 Hrs | |
| | | 011 | [MOP Frequency] Value of the signal at MOP (Motor Operated Potentiometer). | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ± [Maximum Frequency] Units: 0.1 Hz | 194 195 |
| | | 012 | [DC Bus Voltage] Present DC bus voltage level. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/Drive Rating Based Units: 0.1 VDC | |
| | | 013 | [DC Bus Memory] 6 minute average of DC bus voltage level. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/Drive Rating Based Units: 0.1 VDC | |
| | | 014 | E C [Elapsed kWh] 32 Accumulated output energy of the drive. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/429496729.5 kWh Units: 0.1 kWh | |
| | | 015 | E C v3 [Torque Estimate] Estimated motor torque output as percent of motor rated torque. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±800.0% Units: 0.1% | |
| | | 016 | [Analog In1 Value] | Default: Read Only | 320 ... |
| | | 017 | [Analog In2 Value] Value of the signal at the analog inputs. | Min/Max: 0.000/20.000 mA ±10.000V Units: 0.001 mA 0.001 Volt | 327 |
| | | 022 | E C [Ramped Speed] The value shown is the value after the accel/ decel ramp but prior to any corrections supplied by slip comp, PI, and so on | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±500.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | |
| | | 023 | E C [Speed Reference] Summed value of ramped speed and Process PI. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±500.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | 053 138 152 |
| Drive Data | Drive Data | 024 | E C v2 [Commanded Torque] FV Final torque reference value after limits and filtering are applied. % motor rated torque. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±800.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 |
| | | 025 | E C v2 [Speed Feedback] Value of actual motor speed, measured by encoder feedback or estimated. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±500.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | 053 |
| | | 026 | [Rated kW] 32 Drive power rating. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.37/15.0 kW 0.00/300.00 kW E C Units: 0.01 kW | |
| | | 027 | [Rated Volts] The drive input voltage class (208, 240, 400, and so on.). | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 208/600 Volt 0.0/6553.5 Volt E C Units: 0.1 VAC | |
| | | 028 | [Rated Amps] The drive rated output current. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 1.1/32.2 Amps 0.0/6553.5 Amps E C Units: 0.1 Amps | |
| | | 029 | [Control SW Ver] Main Control Board software version/firmware revision. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.000/65.256 0.0/65.535 E C Units: 0.001 | 196 |

Motor Control File (file B)

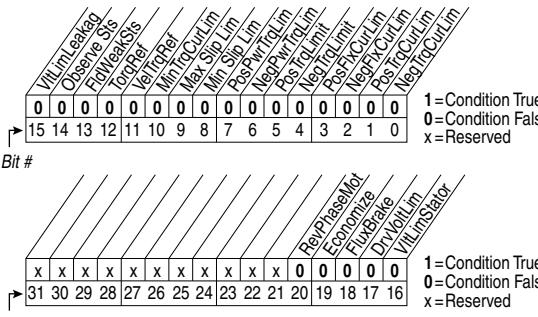
| File B | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MOTOR CONTROL (file B) | Motor Data | 040 | [Motor Type]  Set to match the type of motor connected. (1) Important: Selecting option 1 or 2 also requires selection of "Custom V/Hz," option 2 in parameter 53. | Default: 0 "Induction" Options: 0 "Induction" 1 "Synchr Reluc" ⁽¹⁾ 2 "Synchr PM" ⁽¹⁾ | 053 |
| | | 041 | [Motor NP Volts]  Set to the motor nameplate rated volts. | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: 0.0/[Rated Volts] Units: 0.1 VAC | |
| | | 042 | [Motor NP FLA]  Set to the motor nameplate rated full load amps. | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: 0.0/[Rated Amps] × 2 Units: 0.1 Amps | 047 048 148 |
| | | 043 | [Motor NP Hertz]  Set to the motor nameplate rated frequency. | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: 5.0/400.0 Hz 5.0/500.0 Hz  Units: 0.1 Hz | |
| | | 044 | [Motor NP RPM]  Set to the motor nameplate rated rpm. | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: 60/30000 rpm Units: 1 rpm | 049 080 121 |
| | | 045 | [Motor NP Power]  Set to the motor nameplate rated power. (1) See [Mtr NP Pwr Units] . | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: 0.00/100.00 0.00/412.48  Units: 0.01 kW/Hp ⁽¹⁾ | 046 |
| | | 046 | [Mtr NP Pwr Units]  Selects the motor power units to be used. | Default: Drive Rating Based Options: 0 "Horsepower" 1 "kiloWatts" | 045 |
| | | 047 | [Motor OL Hertz]  Selects the output frequency below where the motor operating current is derated. The motor thermal overload generates a fault at lower levels of current. | Default: Motor NP Hz/3 Min/Max: 0.0/500.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | 042 220  |
| | | 048 | [Motor OL Factor]  Sets operating level for motor overload service factor. P42 [Motor NP FLA] x P48 [Motor OL Factor] = Operating Level | Default: 1.00 Min/Max: 0.20/2.00 Units: 0.01 | 042 220  |
| | | 049 | EC [Motor Poles]  Defines the number of poles in the motor. Number of Poles = (120 x P43 [Motor NP Hertz]) / P44 [Motor NP RPM] | Default: 4 Min/Max: 2/40 Units: 2 Pole | 043 044 |

| File B | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MOTOR CONTROL (file B) | Motor Data | 050 | E C v3 [Motor OL Mode]  <p>If "0" [Motor OL Count], P220 is reset to zero by a drive reset or a power cycle. If "1," the value is maintained. A "1" to "0" transition resets [Motor OL Count], P220 to zero.</p>  <p>Bit #</p> <p>Factory Default Bit Values</p> | | 220 |
| | | 053 | Standard [Torque Perf Mode]  <p>Sets the method of motor torque production.</p> | Default: 0 "Sensrls Vect" Options: 0 "Sensrls Vect" 1 "SV Economize" 2 "Custom V/Hz" 3 "Fan/Pmp V/Hz" | 062 063 069 070 |
| | Torq Attributes | 054 | E C [Motor Cntl Sel]  <p>Sets the method of motor control used in the drive.</p> <p>Important: "FVC Vector" mode requires autotuning of the motor, both coupled and uncoupled to the load.</p> <p>(1) Enhanced firmware revision 2.001 and later.</p> | Default: 0 "Sensrls Vect" Options: 0 "Sensrls Vect" 1 "SV Economize" 2 "Custom V/Hz" 3 "Fan/Pmp V/Hz" 4 "FVC Vector" ⁽¹⁾ |  |
| | | 055 | [Maximum Voltage]  <p>Sets the highest voltage the drive can output.</p> | Default: Drive Rated Volts Min/Max: Rated Volts \times 0.25/Rated Volts based on high voltage rating, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 208/240 \geq 240.0V • 400/480 \geq 480.0V • 600/600 \geq 600.0V 0.1 VAC Units: | 197 |
| | | | [Maximum Freq]  <p>Sets the highest frequency the drive can output. Refer to parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit].</p> | Default: 110.0 or 130.0 Hz Min/Max: 5.0/400.0 Hz 5.0/500.0 Hz E C Units: 0.1 Hz | 082 083 202 298 |

| File B | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| MOTOR CONTROL (file B) | Torque Attributes | 056 | <p>[Compensation] Enables/disables correction options.</p>  <p>Factory Default Bit Values</p> <p>(1) Enhanced firmware 1.001 & later. (2) Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later.</p> <p>Option Descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reflect Wave – Provides reflected wave overvoltage protection for long cable lengths. (typically enabled). Enable Jerk – In non-FVC Vector modes, disabling jerk removes a short S-curve at the start of the accel/decel ramp. Ixo AutoCalc – Not functional – reserved for future enhancements. Xsistor Diag – Power transistor power diagnostic tests run at each start command. Rs Adapt – only FVC w/Encoder – Disabling can improve torque regulation at lower speeds (typically not needed). PWM Freq Lock – Keeps the PWM frequency from decreasing to 2 kHz at low operating frequencies in FVC Vector mode without encoder. Digin DatLog – Enables logic functions that can be applied to parameter 411 [Digin DataLogic] and the specified digital input. | | 140... 143 411 | |
| | | 057 | | [Flux Up Mode] Auto = Flux is established for a calculated time period based on motor nameplate data. [Flux Up Time] is not used. Manual = Flux is established for [Flux Up Time] before acceleration. | Default: 0 "Manual" Options: 0 "Manual" 1 "Automatic" | 053 058 |
| | | 058 | | [Flux Up Time] Sets the amount of time the drive uses to try and achieve full motor stator flux. When a Start command is issued, DC current at current limit level is used to build stator flux before accelerating. | Default: 0.00 Secs Min/Max: 0.00/5.00 Secs Units: 0.01 Secs | 053 058 |
| | | 059 | EC | [SV Boost Filter] | Default: 500 Min/Max: 0/32767 Units: 1 | |

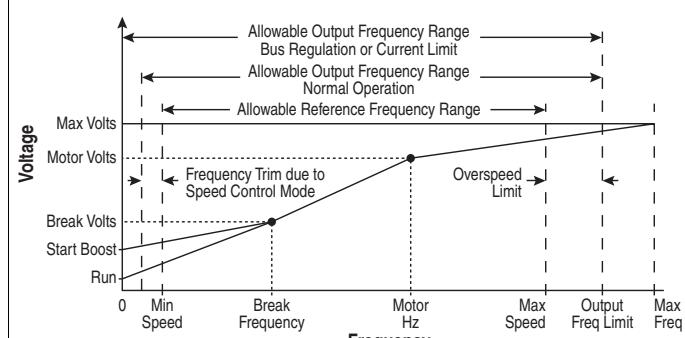
| File B | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| MOTOR CONTROL. (file B) | Torq Attributes | 061 | <p>[Autotune]</p> <p>Provides a manual or automatic method for setting P62 [IR Voltage Drop] and P63 [Flux Current Ref] to affect sensorless vector performance. Valid only when P53 is set to "Sensrls Vect", "SV Economize", or "FVC Vector."</p> <p>"Ready" (0) = Parameter returns to this setting following a "Static Tune" or "Rotate Tune." It also permits manually setting P62 [IR Voltage Drop], P64 [Ix0 Voltage Drop] and P63 [Flux Current Ref].</p> <p>"Static Tune" (1) = A temporary command that initiates a non-rotational motor stator resistance test for the best possible automatic setting of P62 [IR Voltage Drop] in all valid modes and a non-rotational motor leakage inductance test for the best possible automatic setting of P64 [Ix0 Voltage Drop] in "FVC Vector" mode. A start command is required following initiation of this setting. The parameter returns to "Ready" (0) following the test, and then another start transition is required to operate the drive in normal mode. This is used when the motor cannot be rotated.</p> <p>"Rotate Tune" (2) = A temporary command that initiates a "Static Tune" followed by a rotational test for the best possible automatic setting of P63 [Flux Current Ref]. In "FVC Vector" mode, with encoder feedback, a test for the best possible automatic setting of P121 [Slip RPM @ FLA] is also run. A start command is required following initiation of this setting. The parameter returns to "Ready" (0) following the test, and then another start transition is required to operate the drive in normal mode. Important: If you are using rotate tune for "Sensrls Vect" mode, uncouple the motor from the load or results can be invalid. With "FVC Vector," either a coupled or uncoupled load produces a valid result.</p> <p></p> <p>ATTENTION: Rotation of the motor in an undesired direction can occur during this procedure. To guard against possible injury and/or equipment damage, it is recommended that the motor be disconnected from the load before proceeding.</p> <p>"Calculate" (3) = This setting uses motor nameplate data to automatically set P62 [IR Voltage Drop], P64 [Ix0 Voltage Drop], P63 [Flux Current Ref] and P121 [Slip RPM @ FLA].</p> | Default: 3 "Calculate" Options: 0 "Ready" 1 "Static Tune" 2 "Rotate Tune" 3 "Calculate" | 053 062 |
| | | 062 | [IR Voltage Drop] | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: 0.0/[Motor NP Volts]×0.5 Units: 0.1 VAC | 053 061 |
| | | 063 | [Flux Current Ref] | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: [Motor NP FLA] × 0.05/[Motor NP FLA] × 0.9 Units: 0.01 Amps | 053 061 |

| File B | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MOTOR CONTROL (file B) | Torq Attributes | 064 | E C v2 [IXo Voltage Drop] Value of voltage drop across the leakage inductance of the motor at rated motor current. Used only when parameter 53 is set to "FVC Vector." | Default: Based on Drive Rating Min/Max: 0.0/Motor NP Volts Units: 0.1 VAC | 053 061 |
| | | 066 | E C v2 [Autotune Torque] Specifies motor torque applied to the motor during the flux current and inertia tests performed during an autotune. | Default: 50.0% Min/Max: 0.0/150.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 |
| | | 067 | E C v2 [Inertia Autotune] Provides an automatic method of setting [Total Inertia]. This test is automatically run during Start-Up motor tests. Important: Use this when the motor is coupled to the load. Results can be invalid if the load is not coupled to the motor during this procedure. "Ready" = Parameter returns to this setting following a completed inertia tune. "Inertia Tune" = A temporary command that initiates an inertia test of the motor/load combination. The motor ramps up and down, while the drive measures the amount of inertia. | Default: 0 "Ready" Options: 0 "Ready" 1 "Inertia Tune" | 053 066 445 446 449 450 |
| | | 427 | E C v2 [Torque Ref A Sel] Selects the source of the external torque reference to the drive. How this reference is used is dependent upon P88 [Speed/Torque Mod]. (¹) See Appendix B for DPI port locations. | Default: 0 "Torque Setpt" Options: 0 "Torque Setpt" 1 "Analog In 1" 2 "Analog In 2" 3...17 "Reserved" 18...22 "DPI Port 1...5" ⁽¹⁾ 23 "Reserved" 24 "Disabled" 25 "Scale Block1" 26 "Scale Block2" | 053 088 320... 327 428... 437 |
| | | 428 | E C v2 [Torque Ref A Hi] Scales the upper value of the [Torque Ref A Sel] selection when the source is an analog input. | Default: 100.0% Min/Max: ±800.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 427 |
| | | 429 | E C v2 [Torque Ref A Lo] Scales the lower value of the [Torque Ref A Sel] selection when the source is an analog input. | Default: 0.0% Min/Max: ±800.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 427 |
| | | 435 | E C v2 [Torque Setpoint1] Provides an internal fixed value for Torque Setpoint when [Torque Ref Sel] is set to "Torque Setpt." | Default: 0.0% Min/Max: ±800.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 427 |

| File B | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| MOTOR CONTROL (file B) | Torq Attributes | 436 | E C v2 [Pos Torque Limit] FV Defines the torque limit for the positive torque reference value. The reference cannot exceed this value. | Default: 200.0% Min/Max: 0.0/800.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 |
| | | 437 | E C v2 [Neg Torque Limit] FV Defines the torque limit for the negative torque reference value. The reference cannot exceed this value. | Default: -200.0% Min/Max: -800.0/0.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 |
| | | 440 | E C v2 [Control Status] FV Displays a summary status of any condition that can be limiting either the current or the torque reference.  | Default: Read Only | 053 |
| | | 441 | E C v2 [Torq Current Ref] FV Displays the torque current reference value that is present at the output of the current rate limiter (parameter 154). | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±3276.7 Amps Units: 0.1 Amps | 053 |
| | | 069 | [Start/Acc Boost] Sets the voltage boost level for starting and acceleration when "Custom V/Hz" mode is selected. Refer to parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit]. | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: 0.0/[Motor NP Volts] × 0.25 Units: 0.1 VAC | 053 070 |
| | | 070 | [Run Boost] Sets the boost level for steady state or deceleration when "Fan/Pmp V/Hz" or "Custom V/Hz" modes are selected. Refer to the diagram at parameter 083. | Default: Drive Rating Based Min/Max: 0.0/[Motor NP Volts] × 0.25 Units: 0.1 VAC | 053 069 |
| | | 071 | [Break Voltage] Sets the [Break Frequency] output voltage of the drive. Refer to parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit]. | Default: [Motor NP Volts] × 0.25 Min/Max: 0.0/[Motor NP Volts] Units: 0.1 VAC | 053 072 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| File B | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| MOTOR CONTROL (file B) | Volts per Hertz | 072 | [Break Frequency] Sets the [Break Voltage] output frequency of the drive. Refer to parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit]. | Default: [Motor NP Hertz] × 0.25 Min/Max: 0.0/[Maximum Freq] Units: 0.1 Hz | 053 071 |
| | | 412 | EC v2 [Motor Fdbk Type] Selects the encoder type; single channel or quadrature. Options 1 and 3 detect a loss of encoder signal (when you are using differential inputs) regardless of the [Feedback Select], param. 080 setting. For FVC Vector mode, use a quadrature encoder only (option 0/1). If a single channel encoder is used (option 2/3) in sensorless vector or V/Hz mode, select "Reverse Dis" (option 2) in param. 190. | Default: 0 "Quadrature" Options: 0 "Quadrature" 1 "Quad Check" 2 "Single Chan" 3 "Single Check" | 080 088 |
| | Speed Feedback | 413 | EC v2 [Encoder PPR] Contains the encoder pulses per revolution. For improved operation in FVC Vector mode, PPR can be \geq (64 x motor poles). | Default: 1024 PPR Min/Max: 1/20000 PPR Units: 1 PPR | 080 |
| | | 414 | EC v2 [Enc Pos Feedback] Displays raw encoder pulse count. For single channel encoders, this count increases (per rev.) by the amount in [Encoder PPR]. For quadrature encoders this count increases by 4 times the amount defined in [Encoder PPR]. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ± 2147483647 Units: 1 | |
| | | 415 | EC v2 [Encoder Speed] Provides a monitoring point that reflects speed as seen from the feedback device. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ± 500.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | |
| | | 416 | EC v2 [Fdbk Filter Sel] FV Selects the type of feedback filter desired. "Light" uses a 35/49 radian feedback filter. "Heavy" uses a 20/40 radian feedback filter. | Default: 0 "None" Options: 0 "None" 1 "Light" 2 "Heavy" | |
| | | 419 | EC v2 [Notch FilterFreq] FV Sets the center frequency for an optional 2-pole notch filter. Filter is applied to the torque command. "0" disables this filter. | Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: 0.0/500.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | 053 |
| | | 420 | EC v2 [Notch Filter K] FV Sets the width for the 2-pole notch filter. | Default: 0.3 Min/Max: 0.1/0.9 Units: 0.1 | 053 |

Speed Command File (file C)

| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPEED COMMAND (file C) | Spd Mode and Limits | 080 | Standard [Speed Mode] Sets the method of speed regulation. | Default: 0 "Open Loop" Options: 0 "Open Loop" 1 "Slip Comp" 2 "Process PI" | 121 ... 138 125 412 |
| | | | E C [Feedback Select] Selects the source for motor speed feedback. Note that all selections are available when you are using Process PI. "Open Loop" (0) - no encoder is present, and slip compensation is not needed. "Slip Comp" (1) - tight speed control is needed, and encoder is not present. "Encoder" (3) - an encoder is present. "Simulator" (5) - Simulates a motor for testing drive operation and interface check. | Default: 0 "Open Loop" Options: 0 "Open Loop" 1 "Slip Comp" 2 "Reserved" 3 "Encoder" 4 "Reserved" 5 "Simulator" | 413 |
| | | 081 | [Minimum Speed] Sets the low limit for speed reference after scaling is applied. Refer to parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit]. | Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: 0.0/[Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 092 095 |
| | | 082 | [Maximum Speed] Sets the high limit for speed reference after scaling is applied. Refer to parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit]. | Default: 50.0 or 60.0 Hz (Dependent on voltage class) 5.0/400.0 Hz Min/Max: 5.0/500.0 Hz E C 0.1 Hz Units: | 055 083 091 094 202 298 |
| | | 083 | [Overspeed Limit] Sets the incremental amount of the output frequency (above [Maximum Speed]) for functions such as slip compensation. P82 [Maximum Speed] + P83 [Overspeed Limit] must be \leq P55 [Maximum Freq] | Default: 10.0 Hz Min/Max: 0.0/20.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | 055 082  |
|  | | | | | |

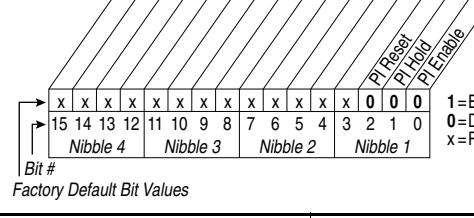
| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPEED COMMAND (file C) | Spd Mode and Limits | 084 | [Skip Frequency 1] | Default: 0.0 Hz | 087 |
| | | 085 | [Skip Frequency 2] | Default: 0.0 Hz | 087 |
| | | 086 | [Skip Frequency 3] Sets a frequency where the drive does not operate. | Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: ± 500.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | 087 |
| | | 087 | [Skip Freq Band] Determines the bandwidth around a skip frequency. [Skip Freq Band] is split, applying 1/2 above and 1/2 below the actual skip frequency. The same bandwidth applies to all skip frequencies. | Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: 0.0/30.0 Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | 084 |
| FV | Spd Mode and Limits | 088 | E C v2 [Speed/Torque Mod] Selects the torque reference source. "Zero Torque" (0) - torque command = 0. "Speed Reg" (1) - drive operates as a speed regulator. "Torque Reg" (2) - an external torque reference is used for the torque command. | Default: 1 "Speed Reg" Options: 0 "Zero Torque" 1 "Speed Reg" 2 "Torque Reg" 3 "Min Torq/Spd" 4 "Max Torq/Spd" 5 "Sum Torq/Spd" | 053 361... 366 |
| | | | | "Min Torq/Spd" (3) - selects the smallest algebraic value to regulate to when the torque reference and torque generated from the speed regulator are compared. | |
| | | | | "Max Torq/Spd" (4) - selects the largest algebraic value when the torque reference and the torque generated from the speed regulator are compared. | |
| | | | | "Sum Torq/Spd" (5) - selects the sum of the torque reference and the torque generated from the speed regulator. | |
| | | | | ATTENTION: The speed of the drive could reach P82 [Maximum Speed] + P83 [Overspeed Limit] to meet required torque when any of the torque modes have been selected. Equipment damage and/or personal injury can result. | |
| | | 454 | E C [Rev Speed Limit] Sets a limit on speed in the negative direction. A value of zero disables this parameter and uses [Min Speed] for minimum speed. | Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: $-[\text{Max Speed}]/0.0$ Hz Units: 0.1 Hz | |

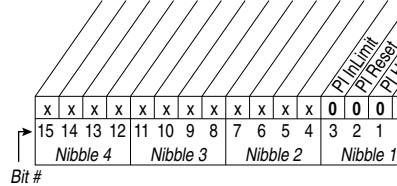
| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPEED COMMAND (file C) | Speed References | 090 | <p>[Speed Ref A Sel]</p> <p>Selects the source of the speed reference to the drive unless [Speed Ref B Sel] or [Preset Speed 1...7] is selected.</p> <p>For more information on selecting a speed reference source, see Speed Reference Control on page 110.</p> <p>(1) See External and Internal Connections on page 93 for DPI port locations.</p> <p>(2) Only Enhanced Control Drives.</p> | Default: 2 "Analog In 2" Options: 1 "Analog In 1" 2 "Analog In 2" 3...7 "Reserved" 8 "Encoder" 9 "MOP Level" 10 "Reserved" 11 "Preset Spd1" 12 "Preset Spd2" 13 "Preset Spd3" 14 "Preset Spd4" 15 "Preset Spd5" 16 "Preset Spd6" 17 "Preset Spd7" 18 "DPI Port 1" ⁽¹⁾ 19 "DPI Port 2" ⁽¹⁾ 20 "DPI Port 3" ⁽¹⁾ 21 "Reserved" 22 "DPI Port 5" ⁽¹⁾ 23, 24 "Reserved" 25 "Scale Block1" 26 "Scale Block2" 27...29 "Reserved" 30 "HighRes Ref" ⁽²⁾ | 002 091... 093 101... 107 117... 120 192... 194 213 272 273 320 361... 366 |
| | | 091 | [Speed Ref A Hi] Scales the upper value of the [Speed Ref A Sel] selection when the source is an analog input. | Default: [Maximum Speed] Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 082 090 |
| | | 092 | [Speed Ref A Lo] Scales the lower value of the [Speed Ref A Sel] selection when the source is an analog input. | Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 081 090 |
| | | 093 | <p>[Speed Ref B Sel]</p> <p>See [Speed Ref A Sel].</p> | Default: 11 "Preset Spd1" Options: See [Speed Ref A Sel] | See 090 |
| | | 094 | [Speed Ref B Hi] Scales the upper value of the [Speed Ref B Sel] selection when the source is an analog input. | Default: [Maximum Speed] Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 093 |
| | | 095 | [Speed Ref B Lo] Scales the lower value of the [Speed Ref B Sel] selection when the source is an analog input. | Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 090 093 |

| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|---------------|------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| SPEED COMMAND | Speed References | 096 | <p>[TB Man Ref Sel]</p> <p>1 Sets the manual speed reference source when a digital input (parameter 361...366) is configured for "Auto/Manual."</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ⁽¹⁾"Analog In 2" is not a valid selection if it was selected for any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - P117 [Trim In Select] - P128 [PI Feedback Sel] - P126 [PI Reference Sel] - P147 [Current Lmt Sel] - P179 [Sleep Wake Ref] <p>⁽²⁾Requires a Series B HIM with firmware revision v5.004.01 or later.</p> <p>Selects the HIM to provide the manual speed reference when a digital input is configured for "Auto/Manual."</p> <p>Additionally, if [Man Ref Preload], parameter 193 is set to "Enabled," the automatic speed reference is preloaded into the HIM when the drive switches to Manual mode from Automatic mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set [Save HIM Ref], parameter 192, bit 1 (Manual Mode) as desired. • Set [TB Man Ref Sel] to the desired drive reference when in Manual Mode. If set to one of the DPI Ports, then [Man Ref Preload] must be set to enable or disable reference preload of the current speed. Connect a HIM to the DPI Port selected. • When Manual mode is requested through the terminal block digital input, the drive evaluates if Manual mode can be granted. • If [TB Man Ref Sel] is set to a DPI Port and [Man Ref Preload] is enabled, the drive transfers the last value of the automatic speed reference to the HIM. The HIM is now the speed reference source. The terminal block has exclusive control based on [Save HIM Ref], bit 1 (Manual Mode). If [Man Ref Preload] is disabled, the HIM is now the speed reference source. The terminal block has exclusive control based on [Save HIM Ref], bit 1 (Manual Mode). <p>Important: the HIM does not enter Manual mode, it is only the reference source for the terminal block.</p> <p>When Auto mode is requested through the terminal block, the drive changes to Auto mode and returns control and reference to the previous state before Manual mode was requested.</p> | Default: 1 "Analog In 1" Options: 1 "Analog In 1" 2 "Analog In 2" ⁽¹⁾ 3...8 "Reserved" 9 "MOP Level" 10...17 "Reserved" 18 "DPI Port 1" ⁽²⁾ 19 "DPI Port 2" ⁽²⁾ 20 "DPI Port 3" ⁽²⁾ | 097 098 |
| | | 097 | [TB Man Ref Hi] | Default: [Maximum Speed] Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 096 |
| | | 098 | [TB Man Ref Lo] | Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 096 |

| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPEED COMMAND (file C) | Discrete Speeds | 100 | Standard [Jog Speed] Sets the output frequency when a jog command is issued. | Default: 10.0 Hz Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 361... 366 |
| | | 101 | E C [Jog Speed 1] Sets the output frequency when Jog Speed 1 is selected. | Default: 10.0 Hz Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | |
| | | 102 | [Preset Speed 1] | Default: 5.0 Hz | 090 |
| | | 103 | [Preset Speed 2] | 10.0 Hz | 093 |
| | | 104 | [Preset Speed 3] | 20.0 Hz | 213 |
| | | 105 | [Preset Speed 4] | 30.0 Hz | 361... |
| | | 106 | [Preset Speed 5] | 40.0 Hz | 366 |
| | Speed Trim | 107 | [Preset Speed 6] [Preset Speed 7] Provides an internal fixed speed command value. In bipolar mode direction is commanded by the sign of the reference. | 50.0 Hz 60.0 Hz Default: 10.0 Hz Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | |
| | | 108 | E C [Jog Speed 2] Sets the output frequency when Jog Speed 2 is selected. | Default: 10.0 Hz Min/Max: \pm [Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz | 361... 366 |
| | | 116 | E C [Trim % Setpoint] Adds or subtracts a percentage of the speed reference or maximum speed. Dependent on the setting of [Trim Out Select], parameter 118. | Default: 0.00% Min/Max: \pm 200.00% Units: 0.01% | 090 093 117 |
| | | 117 | [Trim In Select] Specifies the analog input signal to use as a trim input. ⁽¹⁾ See External and Internal Connections on page 93 for DPI port locations. | Default: 2 "Analog In 2" Options: 1 "Analog In 1" 2 "Analog In 2" 3...7 "Reserved" 8 "Encoder" 9 "MOP Level" 10 "Reserved" 11 "Preset Spd1" 12 "Preset Spd2" 13 "Preset Spd3" 14 "Preset Spd4" 15 "Preset Spd5" 16 "Preset Spd6" 17 "Preset Spd7" 18 "DPI Port 1" ⁽¹⁾ 19 "DPI Port 2" ⁽¹⁾ 20 "DPI Port 3" ⁽¹⁾ 21 "Reserved" 22 "DPI Port 5" ⁽¹⁾ 23 "Reserved" 24 "Reserved" 25 "Scale Block1" 26 "Scale Block2" | 090 093 116 |

| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | 118 | <p>[Trim Out Select]</p> <p>Specifies the speed references to be trimmed. To apply negative trim, P190 [Direction Mode] must be set to 1 "Bipolar."</p> <p>Bit # Factory Default Bit Values * Enhanced Control Option Only.</p> | <p>1 = Trimmed 0 = Not Trimmed x = Reserved</p> | 117 119 120 190 |
| | Speed Trim | 119 | <p>[Trim Hi]</p> <p>Scales the upper value of the [Trim In Select] selection when the source is an analog input.</p> | <p>Default: 60.0 Hz Min/Max: ±[Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz 1 % EC</p> | 082 117 |
| | Speed Trim | 120 | <p>[Trim Lo]</p> <p>Scales the lower value of the [Trim In Select] selection when the source is an analog input.</p> | <p>Default: 0.0 Hz Min/Max: ±[Maximum Speed] Units: 0.1 Hz 1 % EC</p> | 117 |
| <p>Important: Parameters in the Slip Comp Group are used to enable and tune the Slip Compensation Regulator. For the Slip Compensation Regulator to control drive operation, set parameter 080 to 1 "Slip Comp".</p> | | | | | |
| | Slip Comp | 121 | <p>[Slip RPM @ FLA]</p> <p>Sets the amount of compensation to drive output at motor FLA.</p> <p>If the value of parameter 061 [Autotune] = 3 "Calculate" changes made to this parameter are not accepted.</p> | <p>Default: Based on [Motor NP RPM] Min/Max: 0.0/1200.0 rpm Units: 0.1 rpm</p> | 044 061 080 122 123 |
| | Slip Comp | 122 | <p>[Slip Comp Gain]</p> <p>Sets the response time of slip compensation.</p> | <p>Default: 40.0 Min/Max: 1.0/100.0 Units: 0.1</p> | 080 121 122 |
| | Slip Comp | 123 | <p>[Slip RPM Meter]</p> <p>Displays the present amount of adjustment being applied as slip compensation.</p> | <p>Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/300.0 rpm Units: 0.1 rpm</p> | 080 121 122 |
| <p>Important: Parameters in the Process PI Group are used to enable and tune the PI Loop.</p> <p>Standard For the PI Loop to control drive operation, set parameter 080 to 2 "Process PI".</p> | | | | | |
| | Process PI | 124 | <p>[PI Configuration]</p> <p>Sets configuration of the PI regulator.</p> <p>Bit # Factory Default Bit Values ⁽¹⁾ Enhanced firmware 1.001 & later. ⁽²⁾ Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later.</p> | <p>1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled x = Reserved</p> | 124 138 140 143 <i>i</i> |

| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description | Values | Related |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPEED COMMAND (file C) | Process PI | 125 | [PI Control] Controls the PI regulator.  <p>1=Enabled 0=Disabled x=Reserved</p> | | 080 361... 366 |
| | | 126 | [PI Reference Sel] Selects the source of the PI reference. <small>(1) Only Enhanced Control Drives.</small> | Default: 0 "PI Setpoint" Options: See Table | 124... 138 460 |
| Options | | P462 [PI Feedback Hi] | | P463 [PI Feedback Lo] | |
| 0 | "Setpoint" | +100 | -100 | | |
| 1 | "Analog In 1" | P322 [Analog In1 Hi] | P323 [Analog In1 Lo] | | |
| 2 | "Analog In 2" | P325 [Analog In2 Hi] | P326 [Analog In2 Lo] | | |
| 3...7 | "Reserved" | | | | |
| 8 | "Encoder" | +P55 [Maximum Freq] | -P55 [Maximum Freq] | | |
| 9 | "MOP Level" | +P55 [Maximum Freq] | -P55 [Maximum Freq] | | |
| 10 | "Master Ref" | +P55 [Maximum Freq] | -P55 [Maximum Freq] | | |
| 11...17 | "Preset Spd1...7" | +P55 [Maximum Freq] | -P55 [Maximum Freq] | | |
| 18...20 | "DPI Port 1...3" | +32767 | -32676 | | |
| 21 | "Reserved" | | | | |
| 22 | "DPI Port 5" | +32767 | -32676 | | |
| 23, 24 | "Reserved" | | | | |
| 25 | "Scale Block1" | P477 [Scale1 In Hi] | P478 [Scale1 In Lo] | | |
| 26 | "Scale Block2" | P483 [Scale2 In Hi] | P484 [Scale2 In Lo] | | |
| 27...29 | "Reserved" | | | | |
| 30 | "HighRes Ref" (1) | +32767 x 2 ¹⁶ | -32767 x 2 ¹⁶ | | |
| 31 | "CommandedTqr" (2) | P436 [Pos Torque Limit] | P437 [Neg Torque Limit] | | |
| 32 | "Torque Est" (2) | P436 [Pos Torque Limit] | P437 [Neg Torque Limit] | | |
| 33 | "Torque Amps" (2) | +P28 [Rated Amps] | -P28 [Rated Amps] | | |
| 127 | [PI Setpoint] Provides an internal fixed value for process setpoint when [PI Reference Sel] is set to "PI Setpoint." | Default: 50.00% Min/Max: ±100.00% of Maximum Process Value Units: 0.01% | | 124... 138 | |
| 128 | [PI Feedback Sel] Selects the source of the PI reference. | Default: 2 "Analog In 2" Options: See P126 [PI Reference Sel]. | | 124... 138 462 463 | |
| 129 | [PI Integral Time] Time required for the integral component to reach 100% of [PI Error Meter]. Not functional when the PI Hold bit of [PI Control] = "1" (enabled). A value of zero disables this parameter | Default: 2.00 Secs Min/Max: 0.00/100.00 Secs Units: 0.01 Secs | | 124... 138 | |
| 130 | [PI Prop Gain] Sets the value for the PI proportional component. $PI\ Error \times PI\ Prop\ Gain = PI\ Output$ | Default: 1.00 Min/Max: 0.00/100.00 Units: 0.01 | | 124... 138 | |
| 131 | [PI Lower Limit] Sets the lower limit of the PI output. | Default: -[Maximum Freq] -100% EC Min/Max: ±400.0 Hz ±800% EC Units: 0.1 Hz 0.1% EC | | 124... 138 | |

| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| SPEED COMMAND (file C) | Process PI | 132 | [PI Upper Limit] Sets the upper limit of the PI output. | Default: $+[$ Maximum Freq] 100% E C Min/Max: ± 400.0 Hz $\pm 800.0\%$ E C Units: 0.1 Hz 0.1% E C | 124 ... 138 |
| | | 133 | [PI Preload] Sets the value used to preload the integral component on start or enable. | Default: 0.0 Hz 100.0% E C Min/Max: [PI Lower Limit]/ [PI Upper Limit] Units: 0.1 Hz 0.1% E C | 124 ... 138 |
| | | 134 | [PI Status] Status of the Process PI regulator. | Read Only  Bit # 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 Nibble 4 Nibble 3 Nibble 2 Nibble 1 PI/Inhibit PI/Reset PI/Hold PI/Enabled 1=Condition True 0=Condition False x=Reserved | 124 ... 138 |
| | Process PI | 135 | [PI Ref Meter] Present value of the PI reference signal. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: $\pm 100.0\%$ Units: 0.01% | 124 ... 138 |
| | | 136 | [PI Fdback Meter] Present value of the PI feedback signal. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: $\pm 100.0\%$ Units: 0.01% | 124 ... 138 |
| | | 137 | [PI Error Meter] Present value of the PI error. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: $\pm 100.0\%$ Units: 0.01% | 124 ... 138 |
| | | 138 | [PI Output Meter] Present value of the PI output. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ± 100.0 Hz $\pm 800.0\%$ E C Units: 0.1 Hz 0.1% E C | 124 ... 138 |
| | | 139 | E C v2 [PI BW Filter] Firmware revision 2.001 and later – Provides filter for Process PI error signal. The output of this filter is displayed in [PI Error Meter]. Zero disables the filter. | Default: 0.0 R/s Min/Max: 0.0/240.0 R/s Units: 0.1 R/s | 137 |
| | O | 459 | E C v2 [PI Deriv Time] Refer to formula below: $PI_{Out} = KD \text{ (Sec)} \times \frac{d_{PI} \text{ Error} (\%)}{dt \text{ (Sec)}}$ | Default: 0.00 Secs Min/Max: 0.00/100.00 Secs Units: 0.01 Secs | |

| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Process PI | | 460 | E C [PI Reference Hi] Scales the upper value of [PI Reference Sel] of the source. | Default: 100.0% Min/Max: $\pm 100.0\%$ Units: 0.1% | 126 |
| | | 461 | E C [PI Reference Lo] Scales the lower value of [PI Reference Sel] of the source. | Default: -100.0% Min/Max: $\pm 100.0\%$ Units: 0.1% | 126 |
| | | 462 | E C [PI Feedback Hi] Scales the upper value of [PI Feedback] of the source. | Default: 100.0% Min/Max: $\pm 100.0\%$ Units: 0.1% | 128 |
| | | 463 | E C [PI Feedback Lo] Scales the lower value of [PI Feedback] of the source. | Default: 0.0% Min/Max: $\pm 100.0\%$ Units: 0.1% | |
| SPEED COMMAND (file C) | Speed Regulator | 445 | E C v2 [Ki Speed Loop] FV Controls the integral error gain of the speed regulator. The drive automatically adjusts P445 [Ki Speed Loop] when a non-zero value is entered for P449 [Speed Desired BW] or an autotune is performed. Typically, manual adjustment of this parameter is needed only if system inertia cannot be determined through an autotune. P449 [Speed Desired BW] is set to "0" when a manual adjustment is made to this parameter. | Default: 7.8 Min/Max: 0.0/4000.0 Units: 0.1 | 053 449 450 |
| | | 446 | E C v2 [Kp Speed Loop] FV Controls the proportional error gain of the speed regulator. The drive automatically adjusts P446 [Kp Speed Loop] when a non-zero value is entered for P449 [Speed Desired BW] or an auto-tune is performed. Typically, manual adjustment of this parameter is needed only if system inertia cannot be determined through an autotune. P449 [Speed Desired BW] is set to "0" when a manual adjustment is made to this parameter. | Default: 6.3 Min/Max: 0.0/200.0 Units: 0.1 | 053 449 450 |
| | | 447 | E C v2 [Kf Speed Loop] FV Controls the feed forward gain of the speed regulator. Setting the Kf gain greater than zero reduces speed feedback overshoot in response to a step change in speed reference. | Default: 0.0 Min/Max: 0.0/0.5 Units: 0.1 | 053 |
| | | 448 | E C v3 [Spd Err Filt BW] FV Sets the bandwidth of a speed error filter used in FVC Vector mode. A setting of 0.0 disables the filter. | Default: 200.0 R/s Min/Max: 0.0/2000.0 R/s Units: 0.1 R/s | 053 |

| File C | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPEED COMMAND (file C) | Speed Regulator | 449 | E C v2 [Speed Desired BW] FV Sets the speed loop bandwidth and determines the dynamic behavior of the speed loop. As bandwidth increases, the speed loop becomes more responsive and can track a faster changing speed reference. Adjusting this parameter causes the drive to calculate and change P445 [Ki Speed Loop] and P446 [Kp Speed Loop] gains. | Default: 0.0 Radians/Sec Min/Max: 0.0/250.0 Radians/Sec Units: 0.1 Radians/Sec | 053 067 445 446 |
| | | 450 | E C v2 [Total Inertia] FV Represents the time in seconds, for a motor coupled to a load to accelerate from zero to base speed, at rated motor torque. The drive calculates Total Inertia during the autotune inertia procedure. Adjusting this parameter causes the drive to calculate and change P445 [Ki Speed Loop] and P446 [Kp Speed Loop] gains. | Default: 0.10 Secs Min/Max: 0.01/600.0 Secs Units: 0.01 Secs | 053 067 445 446 449 |
| | | 451 | E C v2 [Speed Loop Meter] FV Value of the speed regulator output. When in FVC mode, units are in percent. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±800.0%/Hz Units: 0.1%/Hz | 053 121 |

Dynamic Control File (file D)

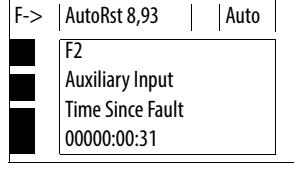
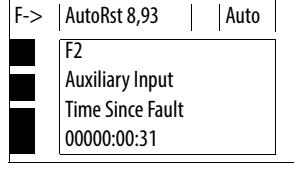
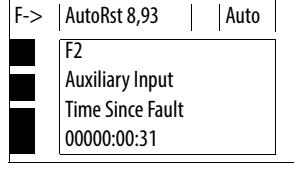
| File D | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DYNAMIC CONTROL (file D) | Ramp Rates | 140 | [Accel Time 1] | Default: 10.0 Secs | 142 |
| | | 141 | [Accel Time 2] | Default: 10.0 Secs | 143 |
| | | | Sets the rate of accel for all speed increases. Max Speed Accel Time = Accel Rate | Min/Max: 0.0/3600.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 146 361... 366 |
| | Load Limits | 142 | [Decel Time 1] | Default: 10.0 Secs | 140 |
| | | 143 | [Decel Time 2] | Default: 10.0 Secs | 141 |
| | | | Sets the rate of decel for all speed decreases. Max Speed Decel Time = Decel Rate | Min/Max: 0.0/3600.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 146 361... 366 |
| | Load Limits | 146 | [S Curve %] | Default: 0.0% Min/Max: 0.0/100.0% Units: 0.1% | 056 140... 143 |
| | | 147 | [Current Lmt Sel]  | Default: 0 "Cur Lim Val" Options: 0 "Cur Lim Val" 1 "Analog In 1" 2 "Analog In 2" | 146 148 149 |
| | | 148 | [Current Lmt Val] Defines the current limit value when [Current Lmt Sel] = "Cur Lim Val." | Default: [Rated Amps] × 1.5 (Equation approximates default value.) Min/Max: Drive Rating Based Units: 0.1 Amps | 028 147 149 |
| | | 149 | [Current Lmt Gain] Sets the responsiveness of the current limit. | Default: 250 Min/Max: 0/5000 Units: 1 | 147 148 |
| | | 150 | [Drive OL Mode] Selects the drive's response to increasing drive temperature. | Default: 3 "Both-PWM 1st" Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Reduce Climb" 2 "Reduce PWM" 3 "Both-PWM 1st" | 219 |
| | | 151 | [PWM Frequency] Sets the carrier frequency for the PWM output. Drive derating can occur at higher carrier frequencies. For derating information, refer to the PowerFlex Reference Manual, publication PFLX-RM001 . | Default: 4 kHz Min/Max: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 kHz 2, 4, 8, 12 kHz Units: 1 kHz (1) Only Frames A...D. | EC |

| File D | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DYNAMIC CONTROL (file D) | Load Limits | 152 | E C v2 [Droop RPM @ FLA] Selects amount of droop that the speed reference is reduced when at full load torque. Zero disables the droop function. Setting parameter 080 to 0 is recommended when you are using the Droop function. | Default: 0.0 rpm Min/Max: 0.0/200.0 rpm Units: 0.1 rpm | |
| | | 153 | E C v2 [Regen Power Lim] FV Sets the maximum power limit transfer from the motor to the DC bus. When you are using an external dynamic brake, set this parameter to its minimum (-800.0%) value. Overvoltage trips can occur if set too negative and the connected brake is unable to dissipate the energy. | Default: -50.0% Min/Max: -800.0/0.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 161 162 163 |
| | | 154 | E C v2 [Current Rate Lim] FV Sets the largest rate of change for the current reference signal. This number is scaled in percent of maximum motor current every 250 microseconds. | Default: 400.0% Min/Max: 1.0/800.0% Units: 0.1% | 053 162 |
| | Stop/Brake Modes | 189 | E C [Shear Pin Time] Sets the time that the drive is at or above current limit before a fault occurs. Zero disables this feature. | Default: 0.0 Secs Min/Max: 0.0/30.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | |
| | | 145 | E C [DB While Stopped] Enables/disables dynamic brake operation. Disabled = DB operates only when the drive is running. Enable = DB operates whenever the drive is energized. | Default: 0 "Disabled" Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Enabled" | |
| | Stop/Brake Modes | 155 | Standard [Stop Mode A] | Default: 1 "Ramp" | 157 |
| | | 156 | Standard [Stop Mode B] Active stop mode. [Stop Mode A] is active unless [Stop Mode B] is selected by digital inputs programmed for "Stop Mode B." ⁽¹⁾ When you are using options 1 or 2, refer to the Attention statements at [DC Brake Level]. | Default: 0 "Coast" Options: 0 "Coast" 1 "Ramp" ⁽¹⁾ 2 "Ramp to Hold" ⁽¹⁾ 3 "DC Brake" | 158 159 161 163 168 |
| | | | E C v2 [Stop/Brk Mode A] E C v2 [Stop/Brk Mode B] See description above. | Default: 1 "Ramp" Default: 0 "Coast" Options: 0 "Coast" 1 "Ramp" ⁽¹⁾ 2 "Ramp to Hold" ⁽¹⁾ 3 "DC Brake" 4 "Fast Brake" [E C v3] | 361... 366  |

| File ID | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DYNAMIC CONTROL (file D) | Stop/Brake Modes | 157 | [DC Brake Lvl Sel] Selects the source for [DC Brake Level]. | Default: 0 "DC Brake Lvl" Options: 0 "DC Brake Lvl" 1 "Analog In 1" 2 "Analog In 2" | 155 156 158 159 |
| | | 158 | [DC Brake Level] Defines the DC brake current level injected into the motor when "DC Brake" is selected as a stop mode. The DC braking voltage that is used in this function is created by a PWM algorithm and can fail to generate the smooth holding force needed for some applications. Refer to the PowerFlex 70 and 700 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Reference Manual, publication PFLEX-RM001 . Important: Frame E drives can be limited to less than 150% depending on the setting of parameter 151 [PWM Frequency]. | Default: [Rated Amps] Min/Max: $0/[\text{Rated Amps}] \times 1.5$ (Equation yields approximate maximum value.) 0.1 Amps Units: | 155 156 157 |
| | | 159 | [DC Brake Time] Sets the amount of time DC brake current is "injected" into the motor. | Default: 0.0 Secs Min/Max: 0.0/90.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 155... 158  |
| | | 160 | Standard [Bus Reg Gain] E C [Bus Reg Ki] Sets the responsiveness of the bus regulator. | Default: 450 Min/Max: 0/5000 Units: 1 | 161 162 |

| File D | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DYNAMIC CONTROL (file D) | Stop/Brake Modes | 161 | <p>[Bus Reg Mode A] [Bus Reg Mode B]</p> <p>Active bus regulation mode. Choices are dynamic brake, frequency adjust or both. Sequence is determined by programmed value or digital input programmed for "Bus Reg Md B."</p> <p>Dynamic Brake Setup If a dynamic brake resistor is connected to the drive, both these parameters must be set to either option 2, 3 or 4.</p> <p>Refer to the Attention statement on page 10 for important information on bus regulation.</p> | Default: 1 "Adjust Freq" 4 "Both-Frq 1st" Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Adjust Freq" 2 "Dynamic Brak" 3 "Both-DB 1st" 4 "Both-Frq 1st" | 155 156 160 163 361... 366 |
| | | 162 | | | |
| | | 163 | <p>[DB Resistor Type]</p> <p>Selects whether the internal or an external DB resistor used.</p> <p>If a dynamic brake resistor is connected to the drive, P161/162 [Bus Reg Mode x], A, B or Both (if used), must be set to either option 2, 3 or 4.</p> | Default: 0 "Internal Res" 2 "None" EC Options: 0 "Internal Res" 1 "External Res" 2 "None" | 161 162 166 |
| | | 164 | <p>EC [Bus Reg Kp]</p> <p>Proportional gain for the bus regulator. Used to adjust regulator response.</p> | Default: 1500 Min/Max: 0/10000 Units: 1 | |
| | | 165 | <p>EC [Bus Reg Kd]</p> <p>Derivative gain for the bus regulator. Used to control regulator overshoot.</p> | Default: 1000 Min/Max: 0/10000 Units: 1 | |

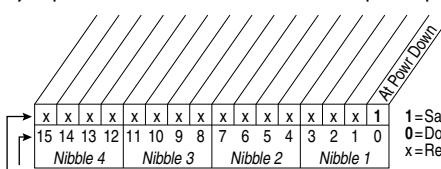
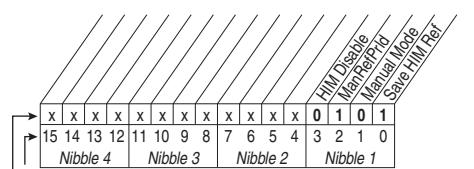
| File D | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DYNAMIC CONTROL (file D) | Stop/Brake Modes | 166 | E C v2 [Flux Braking] Set to use an increase in the motor flux current to increase the motor losses, and enables a faster deceleration time when a chopper brake or regenerative capability is not available. Can be used as a stopping or fast deceleration method. For more information about applying this mode of operation, see Stop Modes on page 103 . | Default: 0 "Disabled" Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Enabled" |  |
| | | 167 | E C [Powerup Delay] Defines the programmed delay time, in seconds, before a start command is accepted after a power up. | Default: 0.0 Secs Min/Max: 0.0/30.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | |
| | Restart Modes | 168 | [Start At PowerUp] Enables/disables a feature to issue a Start or Run command and automatically resume running at commanded speed after drive input power is restored. Requires a digital input configured for Run or Start and a valid start contact. | Default: 0 "Disabled" Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Enabled" | 167 169 174 361... 366  |
| | | |  | ATTENTION: Equipment damage and/or personal injury can result if this parameter is used in an inappropriate application. Do not use this function without considering applicable local, national and international codes, standards, regulations or industry guidelines. | |

| File ID | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| DYNAMIC CONTROL (file ID) | Start Modes | 169 | [Flying Start En] Enables/disables the function that reconnects to a spinning motor at actual rpm when a start command is issued. | Default: 0 "Disabled" Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Enabled" | 170 | | | | |
| | | 170 | [Flying StartGain] Sets the response of the flying start function. | Default: 4000 Min/Max: 20/32767 Units: 1 | 169 | | | | |
| | | 174 | [Auto Rstrt Tries] Sets the maximum number of times the drive attempts to reset a fault and restart. Refer to the PowerFlex Reference Manual, publication PFLEX-RM004 for additional information. | Default: 0 Min/Max: 0/9 Units: 1 | 175 | | | | |
| | | |  <p>ATTENTION: Equipment damage and/or personal injury can result if this parameter is used in an inappropriate application. Do not use this function without considering applicable local, national and international codes, standards, regulations or industry guidelines.</p> | | | | | | |
| | Restart Modes | 175 | [Auto Rstrt Delay] Sets the time between restart attempts when [Auto Rstrt Tries] is set to a value other than zero. The HIM display shows AutoRst X,YY during the restart delay. Where X is the number of restarts left and YY is the time left before restart. For delay times of 99 seconds or less, YY displays the seconds remaining before restart. For delay times greater than 99 seconds, YY changes to the percent of delay time remaining before restart. | Default: 1.0 Secs Min/Max: 0.5/6000.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 174 | | | | |
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th><th>Example Screen</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Restarts Remaining = 8 Delay Time = 93 seconds</td><td>  </td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Description | Example Screen | Restarts Remaining = 8 Delay Time = 93 seconds |  | | |
| Description | Example Screen | | | | | | | | |
| Restarts Remaining = 8 Delay Time = 93 seconds |  | | | | | | | | |

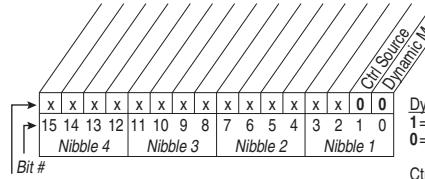
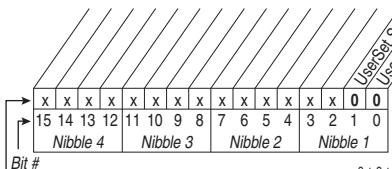
| File ID | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DYNAMIC CONTROL (file ID) | Restart Modes | 178 | <p>E C v2 [Sleep Wake Mode]</p> <p>Enables/disables the Sleep/Wake function. Important: When enabled, the following conditions must be met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A proper value must be programmed for [Sleep Level] and [Wake Level]. • A speed reference must be selected in [Speed Ref A Sel]. • At least one of the following must be programmed (and input closed) in [Digital Inx Sel]: "Enable," "Stop=CF," "Run," "Run Forward," "Run Reverse." <p> ATTENTION: Enabling the Sleep-Wake function can cause unexpected machine operation during the Wake mode. Equipment damage and/or personal injury can result if this parameter is used in an inappropriate application. Do Not use this function without considering the information below and in Appendix C. In addition, all applicable local, national and international codes, standards, regulations or industry guidelines must be considered.</p> <p>Conditions Required to Start Drive ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Input</th> <th>After Powerup</th> <th>After a Drive Fault</th> <th>After a Stop Command</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>Reset by Stop-CF, HIM or TB</td> <td>Reset by Clear Faults (TB)</td> <td>HIM or TB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Stop</td> <td>Stop Closed Wake Signal</td> <td>Stop Closed Wake Signal New Start or Run Cmd.⁽⁴⁾</td> <td>Stop Closed Wake Signal <u>Stop Closed Direct Mode</u> Analog Sig. > Sleep Level⁽⁶⁾ <u>Invert Mode</u> Analog Sig. < Sleep Level⁽⁶⁾ New Start or Run Cmd.⁽⁴⁾</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>⁽¹⁾ When power is cycled, if all of the above conditions are present after power is restored, a restart occurs. ⁽²⁾ If all of the above conditions are present when [Sleep-Wake Mode] is "enabled," the drive starts. ⁽³⁾ The active speed reference is determined as explained in Speed Reference Control on page 110. The Sleep/Wake function and the speed reference can be assigned to the same input. ⁽⁴⁾ Command must be issued from HIM, TB or network. ⁽⁵⁾ Run Command must be cycled. ⁽⁶⁾ Signal does not need to be greater than wake level. ⁽⁷⁾ Enhanced firmware revision 2.001 and later. For Invert function, refer to [Analog In x Loss].</p> | Input | After Powerup | After a Drive Fault | After a Stop Command | | Reset by Stop-CF, HIM or TB | Reset by Clear Faults (TB) | HIM or TB | Stop | Stop Closed Wake Signal | Stop Closed Wake Signal New Start or Run Cmd. ⁽⁴⁾ | Stop Closed Wake Signal <u>Stop Closed Direct Mode</u> Analog Sig. > Sleep Level ⁽⁶⁾ <u>Invert Mode</u> Analog Sig. < Sleep Level ⁽⁶⁾ New Start or Run Cmd. ⁽⁴⁾ | 179... 183  |
| Input | After Powerup | After a Drive Fault | After a Stop Command | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Reset by Stop-CF, HIM or TB | Reset by Clear Faults (TB) | HIM or TB | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stop | Stop Closed Wake Signal | Stop Closed Wake Signal New Start or Run Cmd. ⁽⁴⁾ | Stop Closed Wake Signal <u>Stop Closed Direct Mode</u> Analog Sig. > Sleep Level ⁽⁶⁾ <u>Invert Mode</u> Analog Sig. < Sleep Level ⁽⁶⁾ New Start or Run Cmd. ⁽⁴⁾ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

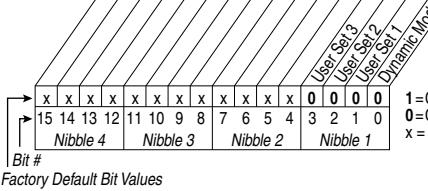
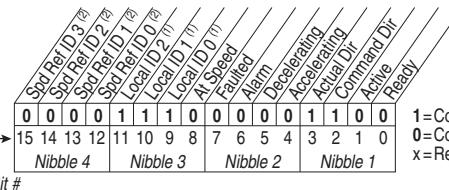
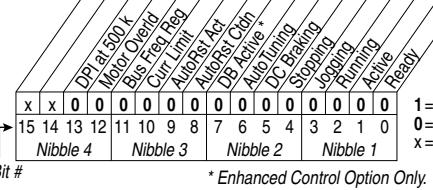
| File D | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|--------------------------|---------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DYNAMIC CONTROL (file D) | Restart Modes | 179 | E C v2 [Sleep Wake Ref] Selects the source of the input controlling the Sleep-Wake function. | Default: 2 "Analog In 2" Options: 1 "Analog In 1" 2 "Analog In 2" | 178 180 183 320... 327 |
| | | 180 | E C v2 [Wake Level] Defines the analog input level that starts the drive. | Default: 6.000 mA, 6.000 Volts Min/Max: [Sleep Level]/20.000 mA [Sleep Level]/10.000 Volts Units: 0.001 mA 0.001 Volts | 178 179 181 183 |
| | | 181 | E C v2 [Wake Time] Defines the amount of time at or above [Wake Level] before a Start is issued. | Default: 1.0 Secs Min/Max: 0.0/1000.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 178 180 |
| | | 182 | E C v2 [Sleep Level] Defines the analog input level that stops the drive. | Default: 5.000 mA, 5.000 Volts Min/Max: 4.000 mA/[Wake Level] 0.000 Volts/[Wake Level] Units: 0.001 mA 0.001 Volts | 178 180 183 |
| | | 183 | E C v2 [Sleep Time] Defines the amount of time at or below [Sleep Level] before a Stop is issued. | Default: 1.0 Secs Min/Max: 0.0/1000.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 182 |
| | | 177 | E C v2 [Gnd Warn Level] Sets the level where a ground warning fault occurs. Configure with [Alarm Config 1]. | Default: 3.0 Amps Min/Max: 1.0/5.0 Amps Units: 0.1 Amps | 259 |
| Power Loss | | 184 | [Power Loss Mode] Sets the reaction to a loss of input power. Power loss is recognized when: <ul style="list-style-type: none">DC bus voltage is \leq 73% of [DC Bus Memory] and [Power Loss Mode] is set to "Coast".DC bus voltage is \leq 82% of [DC Bus Memory] and [Power Loss Mode] is set to "Decel". "Coast" = Disable drive and enable the motor to coast. "Decel" = Decelerate the motor at a rate that regulates the DC Bus until the load's Kinetic Energy can no longer power the drive. "Continue" = Enable the drive to power the motor down to 50% of the nominal DC Bus voltage. Refer to the PowerFlex 70EC/700VC Reference Manual, publication PFLEX-RM004 , for additional information. | Default: 0 "Coast" Options: 0 "Coast" 1 "Decel" 2 "Continue" E C 3 "Reserved" 4 "Reserved" 5 "Decel 2 Stop" E C v4 | 013 185 361... 366 |
| | | 185 | [Power Loss Time] Sets the time that the drive remains in power loss mode before a fault is issued. | Default: 0.5 Secs Min/Max: 0.0/60.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 184 |
| | | 187 | E C v2 [Load Loss Level] Sets the percentage of motor nameplate torque where a load loss alarm occurs. | Default: 200.0% Min/Max: 0.0/800.0% Units: 0.1% | 211 259 |
| | | 188 | E C v2 [Load Loss Time] Sets the time that current is below the level set in [Load Loss Level] before a fault occurs. | Default: 0.0 Secs Min/Max: 0.0/300.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 187 |

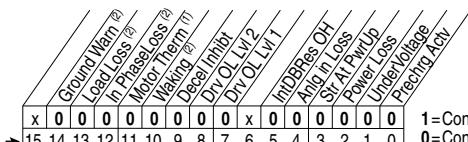
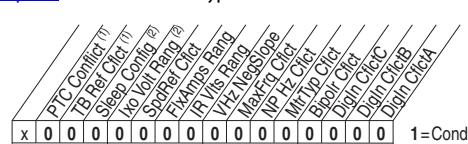
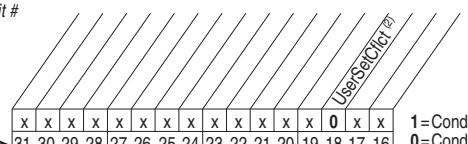
Utility File (file E)

| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------|----------|-------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| | Direction Config | 190 | [Direction Mode]  Selects the method for changing drive direction. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Mode</th> <th>Direction Change</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unipolar</td> <td>Drive Logic</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bipolar</td> <td>Sign of Reference</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reverse Dis</td> <td>Not Changable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Mode | Direction Change | Unipolar | Drive Logic | Bipolar | Sign of Reference | Reverse Dis | Not Changable | Default: 0 "Unipolar" Options: 0 "Unipolar" 1 "Bipolar" 2 "Reverse Dis" | 320... 327 361... 366 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Direction Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unipolar | Drive Logic | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bipolar | Sign of Reference | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reverse Dis | Not Changable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UTILITY (file E) | HIM Ref Config | 192 | Standard [Save HIM Ref] Enables a feature to save the present frequency reference value issued by the HIM to Drive memory on power loss. Value is restored to the HIM on power up.  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values <table border="1"> <tr> <td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nibble 4</td><td>Nibble 3</td><td>Nibble 2</td><td>Nibble 1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> </table> 1=Save at Power Down 0=Do Not Save x=Reserved | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Nibble 4 | Nibble 3 | Nibble 2 | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nibble 4 | Nibble 3 | Nibble 2 | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 193 | E C [AutoMan Cnfg] Enables HIM to control only the Speed Reference, or Reference, Start, and Jog in Manual mode including two-wire control. Also enables a feature to save the preset frequency reference value issued by the HIM to drive memory on power loss. Value is restored to the HIM on power up.  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values <table border="1"> <tr> <td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nibble 4</td><td>Nibble 3</td><td>Nibble 2</td><td>Nibble 1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> </table> Manual Mode 1 = HIM has exclusive Start & Jog control in Manual mode. 0 = Disabled HIM Disable 1 = HIM does not start drive. 0 = HIM starts drive x = Reserved Save HIM Ref 1 = Saves HIM reference, Reloads HIM reference at power-up. 0 = Disabled ManRefPrld 1 = Preloads auto reference into HIM upon Auto to Manual transition. 0 = Disabled | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Nibble 4 | Nibble 3 | Nibble 2 | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | Default: 0 "Disabled" Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Enabled" | |
| x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nibble 4 | Nibble 3 | Nibble 2 | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

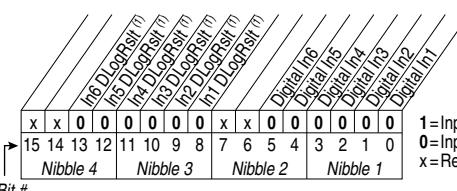
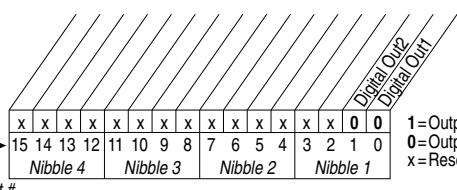
| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | MOP Config | 194 | <p>[Save MOP Ref]</p> <p>Enables/disables the feature that saves the present MOP frequency reference at power down or at stop.</p> 090 093 096 361... 366 | | |
| | | 195 | <p>[MOP Rate]</p> <p>Sets rate of change of the MOP reference in response to a digital input.</p> | Default: 1.0 Hz/s Min/Max: 0.2/[Maximum Freq] Units: 0.1 Hz/s | 090 093 096 361... 366 |
| UTILITY (file E) | Drive Memory | 196 | <p>[Param Access Lvl]</p> <p>Selects the parameter display level viewable on the HMI.</p> <p>Basic = Reduced param. set Advanced = Full param. set Reserved = Full param. set and Engineering params.</p> | Default: 0 "Basic" Options: 0 "Basic" 1 "Advanced" 2 "Reserved" EC | |
| | | 197 | <p>[Reset To Defalts]</p> <p>Resets all parameter values (except parameters 196, 201, and 202) to defaults. Option 1 resets drive to factory settings. Options 2 and 3 reset the drive to alternate voltage and current rating.</p> | Default: 0 "Ready" Options: 0 "Ready" 1 "Factory" 2 "Low Voltage" 3 "High Voltage" | |
| | | 198 | <p>[Load Frm Usr Set]</p> <p>Loads a previously saved set of parameter values from a selected user set location in drive nonvolatile memory to active drive memory.</p> | Default: 0 "Ready" Options: 0 "Ready" 1 "User Set 1" 2 "User Set 2" 3 "User Set 3" | 199 |
| | | 199 | <p>[Save To User Set]</p> <p>Saves the parameter values in active drive memory to a user set in drive nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>To maintain control consistency when you are using the drive inputs (P361...P366), verify that the input settings are identical in each of the user sets.</p> | Default: 0 "Ready" Options: 0 "Ready" 1 "User Set 1" 2 "User Set 2" 3 "User Set 3" | 198 361... 366 |
| | | 200 | <p>[Reset Meters]</p> <p>Resets selected meters to zero.</p> | Default: 0 "Ready" Options: 0 "Ready" 1 "MWh" 2 "Elapsed Time" | |

| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|--------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | 201 | [Language] Selects the display language when you are using an LCD HIM. This parameter is not functional with an LED HIM. | Default: 0 "Not Selected" Options: 0 "Not Selected" 1 "English" 2 "Français" 3 "Español" 4 "Italiano" 5 "Deutsch" 6 "Reserved" 7 "Português" 8, 9 "Reserved" 10 "Nederlands" | |
| | | 202 | [Voltage Class]  Configures the drive current rating and associates it with the selected voltage (for example, 400 or 480V). This parameter is normally used when downloading parameter sets. | Default: Based on Drive Cat. No. Options: 2 "Low Voltage" 3 "High Voltage" | |
| | | 203 | [Drive Checksum] Provides a checksum value that indicates whether or not a change in drive programming has occurred. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0/65535 Units: 1 | |
| UTILITY (file E) | Drive Memory | 204 | E C v2 [Dyn UsrSet Cnfg] Enables/Disables dynamic selection of user parameter sets. Important: In dynamic mode, changes to the parameters are not saved to nonvolatile storage. Switching user sets restores the values last saved before enabling dynamic mode. |  <p>Bit # Factory Default Bit Values</p> <p>Ctrl Source Dynamic Mode</p> <p>Dynamic Mode (Digital Inputs) 1=Enabled 0=Disabled</p> <p>Ctrl Source (Comms) 1=[Dyn UserSet Sel] 0=Digital Inputs</p> <p>x = Reserved</p> | 198 199 361... 366 |
| | | 205 | E C v2 [Dyn UsrSet Sel] Selects user set if [Dyn UsrSet Cnfg] = xxx xx11. |  <p>Bit # Factory Default Bit Values</p> <p>User Set 2</p> <p>User Set 1</p> <p>0 0 User Set 1 0 1 User Set 2 1 0 User Set 3 1 1 User Set 3</p> | 204 |

| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|--------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Drive Memory | 206 | E C v2 [Dyn UserSet Actv] Indicates the active user set and if the operation is dynamic or normal.  1=Condition True 0=Condition False x=Reserved | Read Only | 198 199 361... 366 |
| UTILITY (file E) | Diagnostics | 209 | [Drive Status 1] Present operating condition of the drive.  1=Condition True 0=Condition False x=Reserved | Read Only | 210 213 |
| | | 210 | [Drive Status 2] Present operating condition of the drive.  1=Condition True 0=Condition False x=Reserved * Enhanced Control Option Only. | Read Only | 209 |

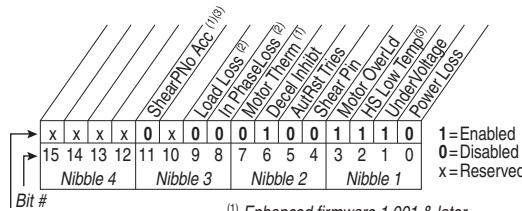
| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description | Values | Related | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|----------|--|--|--|----------|--|--|--|----------|--|--|--|----------|--|--|--|--|-----------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|----------|--|--|--|----------|--|--|--|----------|--|--|--|----------|--|--|--|--|-----------|---------------------|
| UTILITY (file E) | Diagnostics | 211 | <p>[Drive Alarm 1]</p> <p>Alarm conditions that currently exist in the drive. See Chapter 2 for information on Type 1 alarms.</p>  <table border="1"> <tr> <td>x</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>x</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">Nibble 4</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 3</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 2</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 1</td><td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Bit #</p> <p>⁽¹⁾ Enhanced firmware 1.001 & later. ⁽²⁾ Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later.</p> | x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | Read Only | 212 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Diagnostics | 212 | <p>[Drive Alarm 2]</p> <p>Alarm conditions that currently exist in the drive. See Chapter 2 for information on Type 2 alarms.</p>  <table border="1"> <tr> <td>x</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">Nibble 4</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 3</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 2</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 1</td><td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Bit #</p>  <table border="1"> <tr> <td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>0</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>30</td><td>29</td><td>28</td><td>27</td><td>26</td><td>25</td><td>24</td><td>23</td><td>22</td><td>21</td><td>20</td><td>19</td><td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">Nibble 4</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 3</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 2</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 1</td><td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Bit #</p> <p>⁽¹⁾ Enhanced firmware 1.001 & later. ⁽²⁾ Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later.</p> | x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 0 | x | x | | | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | Read Only | 211 |
| x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 0 | x | x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|-------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UTILITY (file E) | Diagnostics | 213 | [Speed Ref Source] Displays the source of the speed reference to the drive. (1) Displays after Start is pressed. (2) Only Enhanced Control Drives. | Default: Read Only Options: 0 "PI Output" ⁽¹⁾ 1 "Analog In 1" 2 "Analog In 2" 3...7 "Reserved" 8 "Encoder" 9 "MOP Level" 10 "Reserved" 11 "Preset Spd1" 12 "Preset Spd2" 13 "Preset Spd3" 14 "Preset Spd4" 15 "Preset Spd5" 16 "Preset Spd6" 17 "Preset Spd7" 18 "DPI Port 1" 19 "DPI Port 2" 20 "DPI Port 3" 21 "Reserved" 22 "DPI Port 5" 23,24 "Reserved" 25 "Scale Block1" 26 "Scale Block2" 27...2 "Reserved" 9 "HighRes Ref" ⁽²⁾ 30 | 002 090 093 096 101 |
| UTILITY (file E) | Diagnostics | 214 | [Start Inhibits] Displays the inputs currently preventing the drive from starting. | Read Only | 243 361... 366 |
| | | | <p>Bit # ⁽¹⁾ Enhanced firmware 3.002 & later.</p> | 1=Inhibit True 0=Inhibit False X=Reserved | |
| | | 215 | [Last Stop Source] Displays the source that initiated the most recent stop sequence. The display is cleared (set to 0) during the next start sequence. | Default: Read Only Options: 0 "Pwr Removed" 1 "DPI Port 1" 2 "DPI Port 2" 3 "DPI Port 3" 4 "Reserved" 5 "DPI Port 5" 6 "Reserved" 7 "Digital In" 8 "Fault" 9 "Not Enabled" 10 "Sleep" 11 "Jog" 12 "Autotune" EC 13 "Precharge" EC 14 "Safe Off" EC v3 | 361... 366 |

| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|-------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UTILITY (file E) | Diagnostics | 216 | [Dig In Status] Status of the digital inputs.  Bit # (1) Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later. | Read Only | 361... 366 411 |
| | | 217 | [Dig Out Status] Status of the digital outputs.  Bit # | Read Only | 380... 384 |
| | | 218 | [Drive Temp] Present operating temperature of the drive power section. For heatsink temperature, refer to P234 [Testpoint 1 Sel]. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±100 degC 0.0/100.0% EC Units: 1.0 degC 0.1% EC | |
| | | 219 | [Drive OL Count] Accumulated percentage of drive overload. Continuously operating the drive over 100% of its rating increases this value to 100% and cause a drive fault or foldback depending on the setting of [Drive OL Mode]. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/100.0% Units: 0.1% | 150 |
| | | 220 | [Motor OL Count] Accumulated percentage of motor overload. Continuously operating the motor over 100% of the motor overload setting increases this value to 100% and cause a drive fault. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/100.0% Units: 0.1% | 047 048 |
| | | 221 | E C v3 [Mtr OL Trip Time] Amount of time before a drive Overload fault(f64) occurs if the load condition remains constant. A value of 99999 means that the drive is operating under the overload level. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0/99999 Units: 1 | 220 |

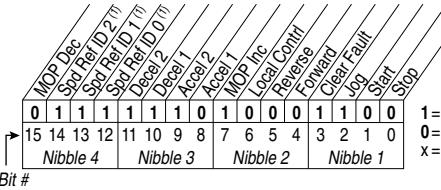
| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|-------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UTILITY (file E) | Diagnostics | 222 | E C v3 [Drive Status 3] Present operating condition of the drive. Manual Mode - See " Manual " Speed Sources on page 111 . Fast Braking - Fast Braking is active, see [Stop/Brk Mode A] [Stop/Brk Mode B] on page 42 . | Read Only | |
| | | 223 | E C v3 [Status 3 @ Fault] Captures and displays [Drive Status 3] bit pattern at the time of the last fault. | Read Only | |
| | | 224 | [Fault Frequency] Captures and displays the output speed of the drive at the time of the last fault. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/[Maximum Freq] Units: 0.1 Hz | 225... 230 |
| | | 225 | [Fault Amps] Captures and displays motor amps at the time of the last fault. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/[Rated Amps] × 2 Units: 0.1 Amps | 224... 230 |
| | | 226 | [Fault Bus Volts] Captures and displays the DC bus voltage of the drive at the time of the last fault. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0/Max Bus Volts Units: 0.1 VDC | 224... 230 |
| | | 227 | [Status 1 @ Fault] Captures and displays [Drive Status 1] bit pattern at the time of the last fault. | Read Only | 209 224... 230 |

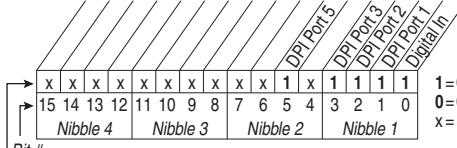
| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UTILITY (file E) Diagnostics | | 228 | <p>[Status 2 @ Fault]</p> <p>Captures and displays [Drive Status 2] bit pattern at the time of the last fault.</p> <p>Bit #</p> <p>* Enhanced Control Option Only.</p> | Read Only | 210 224... 230 |
| | | 229 | <p>[Alarm 1 @ Fault]</p> <p>Captures and displays [Drive Alarm 1] at the time of the last fault.</p> <p>Bit #</p> <p>(1) Enhanced firmware 1.001 & later. (2) Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later.</p> | Read Only | 211 224... 230 |
| | | 230 | <p>[Alarm 2 @ Fault]</p> <p>Captures and displays [Drive Alarm 2] at the time of the last fault.</p> <p>Bit #</p> <p>(1) Enhanced firmware 1.001 & later. (2) Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later.</p> | Read Only | 212 224... 230 |

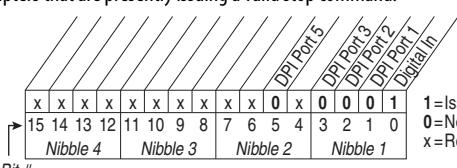
| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Diagnostics | 234 236 | [Testpoint 1 Sel] [Testpoint 2 Sel] | Selects the function whose value is displayed value in [Testpoint x Data]. These are internal values that are not accessible through parameters. See Testpoint Codes and Functions on page 85 for a listing of available codes and functions. | Default: 499 Min/Max: 0/999 Units: 1 | 235 237 |
| | | | | | |
| UTILITY (file E) | 235 237  | [Testpoint 1 Data] [Testpoint 2 Data] | The present value of the function selected in [Testpoint x Sel]. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0/65535 Units: 1 | 234 236 |
| | | | | | |
| Faults | 238 | [Fault Config 1] | Enables/disables annunciation of the listed faults.  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values (1) Enhanced firmware 1.001 & later. (2) Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later. (3) Enhanced firmware 4.001 & later. (4) Bit 11 enables the shear pin fault to be ignored during acceleration and deceleration. If you use Bit 11 with Bit 4 set to "0", Bit 11 will have no effect. | 1=Enabled 0=Disabled x=Reserved | 189 |
| | | | | | |
| | 240 | [Fault Clear] | Resets a fault and clears the fault queue. | Default: 0 "Ready" Options: 0 "Ready" 1 "Clear Faults" 2 "Clr Flt Que" | |
| | | | | | |
| | 241 | [Fault Clear Mode] | Enables/disables a fault reset (clear faults) attempt from any source. This does not apply to fault codes that are cleared indirectly via other actions. | Default: 1 "Enabled" Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Enabled" | |
| | | | | | |
| | 242  | [Power Up Marker] | Elapsed hours from the initial drive powerup. This value rolls over to 0 after the drive has been powered on for more than the max value shown. The parameter value only updates at powerup. For relevance to most recent power up see [Fault x Time] on page 59 . | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0000/429496.7295 Hrs Units: 0.0001 Hrs | 246 |
| | | | | | |

| File E | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------|---------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | 243 245 247 249 | [Fault 1 Code] [Fault 2 Code] [Fault 3 Code] [Fault 4 Code] A code that represents the fault that tripped the drive. The codes appears in these parameters in the order they occur ([Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault). | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0/9999 0/65535 E C Units: 0 | 214 238 |
| | Faults | 244 246 248 250 | [Fault 1 Time] [Fault 2 Time] [Fault 3 Time] [Fault 4 Time] The time between initial drive power up and the occurrence of the associated trip fault. Can be compared to [Power Up Marker] for the time from the most recent power up. [Fault x Time] – [Power Up Marker] = Time difference to the most recent power up. A negative value indicates fault occurred before most recent power up. A positive value indicates fault occurred after most recent power up. To convert this value to the number of days, hours, minutes and seconds, use the following formulas: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fault x Time / 24 hours = (# of days).(remaining time)• Remaining Time x 24 hours = (# of hours).(remaining time)• Remaining Time x 60 minutes = (# of minutes).(remaining seconds)• Remaining Time x 60 seconds = (# of seconds)• Result = (# of days).(# of hours).(# of minutes).(# of seconds) Example: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1909.2390 Hrs / 1 Day/24 Hrs = 79.551625 Days• 0.551625 Days x 24 Hrs/Day = 13.239 Hrs• 0.239 Hrs x 60 Min/Hr = 14.34 Min• 0.34 Min x 60 Sec/Min = 20.4 Secs | Default: Read Only Min/Max: 0.0000/429496.7295 Hrs Units: 0.0001 Hrs | 242 |
| UTILITY (file E) | Alarms | 259 | [Alarm Config 1] Enables/disables alarm conditions that initiate an active drive alarm. Factory Default Bit Values (1) Enhanced firmware 1.001 & later. (2) Enhanced firmware 2.001 & later. | 1=Enabled 0=Disabled x=Reserved | |
| | Scaled Blocks | 476 482 | E C v4 [Scale1 In Value] E C v4 [Scale2 In Value] Displays the value of the signal being sent to [ScaleX In Value] by using a datalink. | Default: 0.0 Min/Max: -3276.8/+3276.7 Units: 0.1 | 090 093 117 126 127 427 |
| | | 477 483 | E C v4 [Scale1 In Hi] E C v4 [Scale2 In Hi] Scales the upper value of [ScaleX In Value]. | Default: 0.0 Min/Max: -3276.8/+3276.7 Units: 0.1 | 091 094 119 428 460 462 |
| | | 478 484 | E C v4 [Scale1 In Lo] E C v4 [Scale2 In Lo] Scales the lower value of [ScaleX In Value]. | Default: 0.0 Min/Max: -3276.8/+3276.7 Units: 0.1 | 092 095 120 429 461 463 |

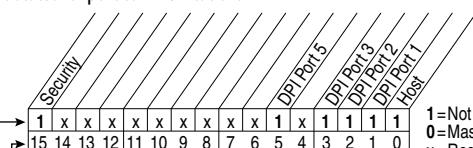
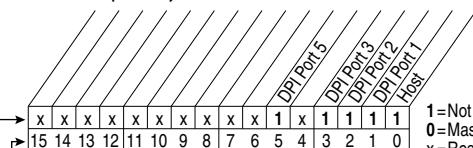
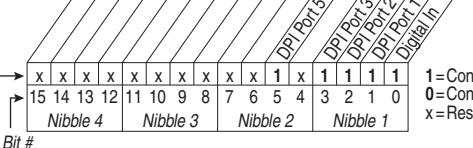
Communication File (file H)

| File H | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--|-------------|----|----|----|---|---|---|------------------------|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|---------------|--|--|
| | | 270 | [DPI Data Rate] Sets the baud rate for attached drive peripherals. When changing this value the drive must be reset for the change to take affect. | Default: 0 "125 kbps" Options: 0 "125 kbps" 1 "500 kbps" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 271 | [Drive Logic Rslt] The final logic command resulting from the combination of all DPI and discrete inputs. This parameter has the same structure as the product-specific logic command received via DPI and is used in peer to peer communications.  | Read Only | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | COMMUNICATION (file H) | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Bits⁽¹⁾</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> </tr> <tr> <th>14</th> <th>13</th> <th>12</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>No Command - Man. Mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Ref A Auto</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Ref B Auto</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Preset 3 Auto</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Preset 4 Auto</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Preset 5 Auto</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Preset 6 Auto</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Preset 7 Auto</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Bits ⁽¹⁾ | | | Description | 14 | 13 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No Command - Man. Mode | 0 | 0 | 1 | Ref A Auto | 0 | 1 | 0 | Ref B Auto | 0 | 1 | 1 | Preset 3 Auto | 1 | 0 | 0 | Preset 4 Auto | 1 | 0 | 1 | Preset 5 Auto | 1 | 1 | 0 | Preset 6 Auto | 1 | 1 | 1 | Preset 7 Auto | | |
| Bits ⁽¹⁾ | | | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | 13 | 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | No Command - Man. Mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Ref A Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Ref B Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Preset 3 Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Preset 4 Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Preset 5 Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Preset 6 Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Preset 7 Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 272 | [Drive Ref Rslt] Present frequency reference scaled as a DPI reference for peer to peer communications. The value shown is the value prior to the accel/decel ramp and any corrections supplied by slip comp, PI, and so on. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±32767 Units: 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 273 | [Drive Ramp Rslt] Present frequency reference scaled as a DPI reference for peer to peer communications. The value shown is the value after the accel/decel ramp but prior to any corrections supplied by slip comp, PI, and so on. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ±32767 Units: 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| File H | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| COMMUNICATION (file H) | Comm Control | 274 | E C [DPI Port Select] Selects the port reference value that appears in [DPI Port Value]. | Default: 0 "Not Used" Options: 0 "Not Used" 1 "DPI Port 1" 2 "DPI Port 2" 3 "DPI Port 3" 4 "Reserved" 5 "DPI Port 5" | |
| | | 275 | E C [DPI Port Value] Value of the DPI reference selected in [DPI Port Sel]. | Default: Read Only Min/Max: ± 32767 Units: 1 | |
| | | 298 | E C [DPI Ref Select]  Scales DPI on [Maximum Freq] or [Maximum Speed]. This adjusts the resolution of the DPI reference. | Default: 0 "Max Freq" Options: 0 "Max Freq" 1 "Max Speed" | 055 082 |
| | Masks and Owners | 276 | [Logic Mask]  Determines the adapters that can control the drive when 598, bit 15 is set to "1." If the bit for an adapter is "0," the adapter has no control functions except for stop. |  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 Nibble 4 Nibble 3 Nibble 2 Nibble 1 1=Control Permitted 0=Control Masked x=Reserved | 288... 297 |
| | | 277 | [Start Mask]  Controls the adapters that can issue start commands. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |
| | | 278 | [Jog Mask]  Controls the adapters that can issue jog commands. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |
| | | 279 | [Direction Mask]  Controls the adapters that can issue forward/reverse direction commands. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |
| | | 280 | [Reference Mask]  Controls the adapters that can select an alternate reference; [Speed Ref A, B Sel] or [Preset Speed 1...7]. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |
| | | 281 | [Accel Mask]  Controls the adapters that can select [Accel Time 1, 2]. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |
| | | 282 | [Decel Mask]  Controls the adapters that can select [Decel Time 1, 2]. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |
| | | 283 | [Fault Clr Mask]  Controls the adapters that can clear a fault. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |

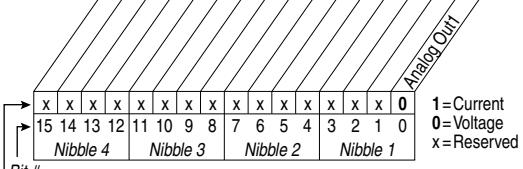
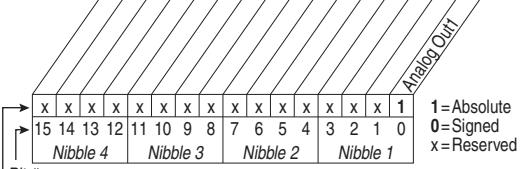
| File H | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| COMMUNICATION (file H) | Masks and Owners | 284 | [MOP Mask] Controls the adapters that can issue MOP commands to the drive. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |
| | | 285 | [Local Mask] Controls the adapters that take exclusive control of drive logic commands (except stop). Exclusive "local" control can only be taken while the drive is stopped. | See P276 [Logic Mask] . | 288... 297 |
| | Masks and Owners | 288 | [Stop Owner] Adapters that are presently issuing a valid stop command. | Read Only | 276... 285 |
| | | |  <p>Bit #</p> <p>1=Issuing Command 0=No Command x=Reserved</p> | | |
| | | 289 | [Start Owner] Adapters that are presently issuing a valid start command. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 276... 285 |
| | | 290 | [Jog Owner] Adapters that are presently issuing a valid jog command. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 276... 285 |
| | | 291 | [Direction Owner] Adapter that currently has exclusive control of direction changes. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 276... 285 |
| | | 292 | [Reference Owner] Adapter that has the exclusive control of the command frequency source selection. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 276... 285 |
| | | 293 | [Accel Owner] Adapter that has exclusive control of selecting [Accel Time 1, 2]. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 140 276... 285 |
| | | 294 | [Decel Owner] Adapter that has exclusive control of selecting [Decel Time 1, 2]. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 142 276... 285 |
| | | 295 | [Fault Clr Owner] Adapter that is presently clearing a fault. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 276... 285 |
| | | 296 | [MOP Owner] Adapters that are currently issuing increases or decreases in MOP command frequency. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 276... 285 |

| File H | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|------------------------|------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Masks and Owners | 297 | [Local Owner] Adapter that has requested exclusive control of all drive logic functions. If an adapter is in local lockout, all other functions (except stop) on all other adapters are locked out and non-functional. Local control can only be obtained when the drive is not running. | See P288 [Stop Owner] . | 276 ... 285 |
| COMMUNICATION (file H) | Datalinks | 300 | [Data In A1] - Link A Word 1 | Default: 0 (0 = "Disabled") | |
| | | 301 | [Data In A2] - Link A Word 2  | Min/Max: 0/387 0/545  0/598  Units: 1 | |
| | | 302 | [Data In B1] - Link B Word 1 | See [Data In A1] - Link A Word 1 . | |
| | | 303 | [Data In B2] - Link B Word 2  | | |
| | | 304 | [Data In C1] - Link C Word 1 | See [Data In A1] - Link A Word 1 . | |
| | | 305 | [Data In C2] - Link C Word 2  | | |
| | | 306 | [Data In D1] - Link D Word 1 | See [Data In A1] - Link A Word 1 . | |
| | | 307 | [Data In D2] - Link D Word 2  | | |
| | | 310 | [Data Out A1] - Link A Word 1 | Default: 0 (0 = "Disabled") | |
| | | 311 | [Data Out A2] - Link A Word 2 Parameter number whose value is written to a communications device data table. | Min/Max: 0/387 0/545  0/598  Units: 1 | |
| | | 312 | [Data Out B1] - Link B Word 1 | See [Data Out A1] - Link A Word 1 . | |
| | | 313 | [Data Out B2] - Link B Word 2 | | |
| | | 314 | [Data Out C1] - Link C Word 1 | See [Data Out A1] - Link A Word 1 . | |
| | | 315 | [Data Out C2] - Link C Word 2 | | |
| | | 316 | [Data Out D1] - Link D Word 1 | See [Data Out A1] - Link A Word 1 . | |
| | | 317 | [Data Out D2] - Link D Word 2 | | |
| | | 308 |  [HighRes Ref] Used as a high resolution, 32 bit reference with Datalinks. ±[Maximum Freq] or ±[Maximum Speed] = 2147418112 | Default: 0 Min/Max: ±2147483647 Units: 1 | 090 093 126 128 213 298 |

| File H | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------|---|---|----------|---|---|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|---|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|----------|--|-----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| COMMUNICATION (file H) | Security | 595 | E C v2 [Port Mask Act] Active status for port communication.  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="4">Nibble 4</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 3</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 2</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 1</td></tr> </table> 1=Not Masked 0=Masked x=Reserved | 1 | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | x | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | |
| 1 | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | x | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 596 | E C v2 [Write Mask Cfg] Enables/disables write access (parameters, and so on) for ports. Changes to this parameter are affective after a power cycle, drive reset or when 597, bit 15 transitions from "1" to "0."  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="4">Nibble 4</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 3</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 2</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 1</td></tr> </table> 1=Not Masked 0=Masked x=Reserved | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | x | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | |
| x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | x | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 597 | E C v2 [Write Mask Act] Active status of write access for ports. Bit 15 determines if network security is controlling the write mask instead of 596. | See [Port Mask Act] . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 276 | Logic Mask  Determines the adapters that can control the drive when 597, bit 15 is set to "1". If the bit for a port is set to "0," the port has no control functions except for stop.  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>x</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="4">Nibble 4</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 3</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 2</td><td colspan="4">Nibble 1</td></tr> </table> 1=Control Permitted 0=Control Masked x=Reserved | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | x | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | 288... 297 | | | |
| x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | x | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nibble 4 | | | | Nibble 3 | | | | Nibble 2 | | | | Nibble 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 598 | E C v2 [Logic Mask Act] Active status of logic mask for ports. Bit 15 determines if network security is controlling the logic mask instead of 276. | See [Port Mask Act] . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Inputs and Outputs File (file J)

| File J | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| | | 320 | [Anlg In Config] Selects the mode for the analog inputs. <p>Bit #</p> <p>Factory Default Bit Values</p> | | 322 323 |
| | | 321 | [Anlg In Sq Root] Enables/disables the square root function for each input. <p>Bit #</p> <p>Factory Default Bit Values</p> | | |
| INPUTS and OUTPUTS (file J) | Analog Inputs | 322 | [Analog In 1 Hi] [Analog In 2 Hi] | Default: 10.000 Volt 10.000 Volt | 091 |
| | | 325 | Sets the highest input value to the analog input x scaling block. | Min/Max: 4.000/20.000 mA Standard, 0.000/20.000 mA E C, ±10.000V, 0.000/10.000V Units: 0.001 mA, 0.001 Volt | 092 |
| | Analog Inputs | 323 | [Analog In 1 Lo] [Analog In 2 Lo] | Default: 0.000 Volt 0.000 Volt | 091 |
| | | 326 | Sets the lowest input value to the analog input x scaling block. | Min/Max: 4.000/20.000 mA, 0.000/10.000V (No. 323), ±10.000V (No. 326) Units: 0.000/10.000V, 0.001 mA, 0.001 Volt | 092 |
| | Analog Inputs | 324 | [Analog In 1 Loss] [Analog In 2 Loss] | Default: 0 "Disabled" 0 "Disabled" | 091 |
| | | 327 | Selects drive action when an analog signal loss is detected. Signal loss is defined as an analog signal less than 1V or 2mA. The signal loss event ends and normal operation resumes when the input signal level is greater than or equal to 1.5V or 3mA. | Options: 0 "Disabled" 1 "Fault" 2 "Hold Input" 3 "Set Input Lo" 4 "Set Input Hi" 5 "Goto Preset1" 6 "Hold OutFreq" | 092 |

| File J | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | 340 | E C [Anlg Out Config] Selects the mode for the analog outputs.  Factory Default Bit Values | | |
| | | 341 | [Anlg Out Absolut] Selects whether the signed value or absolute value of a parameter is used before being scaled to drive the analog output.  Factory Default Bit Values | | 342 |
| INPUTS and OUTPUTS (file J) | Analog Outputs | 342 | [Analog Out1 Sel] Selects the source of the value that drives the analog output. | Default: 0 "Output Freq" Options: See Table | 001 002 003 004 005 006 012 135 136 137 138 220 219 024 441 023 025 015 377 |
| Options <small>Param. 341=Signed</small> | [Analog Out1 Lo] Value <small>Param. 341=Absolute</small> | [Analog Out1 Hi] Value | | | |
| 0 | "Output Freq" | -[Maximum Speed] | 0 Hz | +[Maximum Speed] | |
| 1 | "Command Freq" | -[Maximum Speed] | 0 Hz | +[Maximum Speed] | |
| 2 | "Output Amps" | 0 Amps | 0 Amps | 200% Drive Rated | |
| 3 | "Torque Amps" | -200% | 0 Amps | 200% Drive Rated | |
| 4 | "Flux Amps" | 0 Amps | 0 Amps | 200% Drive Rated | |
| 5 | "Output Power" | 0 kW | 0 kW | 200% Drive Rated | |
| 6 | "Output Volts" | 0 Volts | 0 Volts | 120% Drive Rated | |
| 7 | "DC Bus Volts" | 0 Volts | 0 Volts | 200% Drive Rated | |
| 8 | "PI Reference" ⁽¹⁾ | -100% | 0% | 100% | |
| 9 | "PI Feedback" | -100% | 0% | 100% | |
| 10 | "PI Error" | -100% | 0% | 100% | |
| 11 | "PI Output" | -800% | 0% | 800% | |
| 12 | "%Motor OL" | 0% | 0% | 100% | |
| 13 | "%Drive OL" | 0% | 0% | 100% | |
| 14 | "CommandedTrq" ⁽³⁾ | -800% | 0% | 800% Motor Rated | |
| 15 | "MtrTrqCurRef" ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ | -200% | 0 Amps | 200% Motor Rated | |
| 16 | "Speed Ref" ⁽³⁾ | -[Maximum Speed] | 0 Hz | [Maximum Speed] | |
| 17 | "Speed Fdbk" ⁽³⁾ | -[Maximum Speed] | 0 Hz | [Maximum Speed] | |
| 19 | "Torque Est" ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ | -800% | 0% | 800% Motor Rated | |
| 24 | "Param Cnt" ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | -[Maximum Speed] | 0 Hz | [Maximum Speed] | |
| 25 | "SpdFdbk NoFilt" ⁽¹⁾ | -[Maximum Speed] | | | |

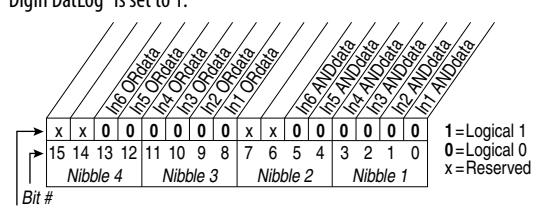
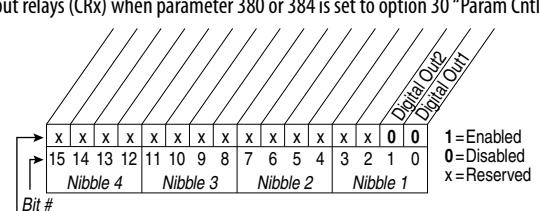
⁽¹⁾ Refer to Option Definitions on [page 71](#).

⁽²⁾ Enhanced firmware revision 1.001 and later.

⁽³⁾ Enhanced firmware revision 2.002 and later.

| File | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|----------------------------|----------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| INPUTS and OUTPUTS (file:) | Analog Outputs | 343 | [Analog Out1 Hi] Sets the analog output value when the source value is at maximum. | Default: 10.00 Volts Min/Max: 0.00/10.00 Volts 0.00/20.00 mA E C Units: 0.01 Volt 0.01 mA E C | 340 342 |
| | | 344 | [Analog Out1 Lo] Sets the analog output value when the source value is at minimum. | Default: 0.00 Volts Min/Max: 0.00/10.00 Volts 0.00/20.00 mA E C Units: 0.01 Volt 0.01 mA E C | 340 342 |
| | | 354 | E C [Anlg Out1 Scale] Sets the high value for the range of analog out scale. Entering 0.0 disables this scale and max scale is used. Example: If [Analog Out Sel] = "Commanded Trg," a value of 150 = 150% scale in place of the default 800%. | Default: 0.0 Min/Max: [Analog Out1 Sel] Units: 0.01 | 341 342 |
| | | 377 | E C [Anlg Out1 Setpt] Controls the analog output value from a communication device. Example Set [Data In A1] to "377" as the value from the communication device. | Default: 0.00 Volts Min/Max: 0.00/10.00 Volts 0.00/20.00 mA E C Units: 0.01 Volt 0.01 mA E C | 340 |
| | | | | | |

| File | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------|--------|----|-------------------|------|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|--|--|
|  Digital Inputs | 361 | [Digital In1 Sel] | Default: 4 "Stop – CF" ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 362 | [Digital In2 Sel] | Default: 5 "Start" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 363 | [Digital In3 Sel] | Default: 18 "Auto/ Manual" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 364 | [Digital In4 Sel] | Default: 15 "Speed Sel 1" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 365 | [Digital In5 Sel] | Default: 16 "Speed Sel 2" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 366 | [Digital In6 Sel](7) | Default: 17 "Speed Sel 3" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Selects the function for the digital inputs. | Options: 0 "Not Used" 1 "Enable" ⁽⁶⁾ 2 "Clear Faults" ⁽¹⁾ 3 "Aux Fault" 4 "Stop – CF" ⁽¹⁾ 5 "Start" ⁽⁹⁾⁽¹¹⁾ 6 "Fwd/ Reverse" ⁽⁹⁾ 7 "Run" ⁽¹⁰⁾ 8 "Run Forward" ⁽¹⁰⁾ 9 "Run Reverse" ⁽¹⁰⁾ 10 "Jog" ⁽⁹⁾ "Jog" ⁽⁴⁾ 11 "Jog Forward" 12 "Jog Reverse" 13 "Stop Mode B" 14 "Bus Reg Md B" 15...17 "Speed Sel 1-3" ⁽²⁾ 18 "Auto/ Manual" ⁽⁸⁾ 19 "Local" 20 "Acc2 and Dec2" 21 "Accel 2" 22 "Decel 2" 23 "MOP Inc" ⁽¹²⁾ 24 "MOP Dec" ⁽¹²⁾ 25 "Excl Link" ⁽¹²⁾ 26 "PI Enable" 27 "PI Hold" 28 "PI Reset" 29 "Reserved" 30 "Precharge En" ⁽⁴⁾⁽¹²⁾ 31...33 "Spd/Trq Sel1-3" ⁽³⁾⁽¹³⁾ 34 "Jog 2" ⁽⁴⁾ 35 "PI Invert" ⁽⁴⁾ 36...40 "Reserved" 41,42 "UserSet Sel1-2" ⁽⁵⁾ 43 "Run Level" ⁽⁵⁾⁽¹²⁾ 44 "RunFwd Level" ⁽⁵⁾⁽¹²⁾ 45 "RunRev Level" ⁽⁵⁾⁽¹²⁾ 46 "Run w/Comm" ⁽⁵⁾⁽¹²⁾ 47...57 "Reserved" 58 "Sync Enable" ⁽¹³⁾ 59 "Traverse Ena" ⁽¹³⁾ 60 "Manual/Auto" ⁽⁸⁾⁽¹⁴⁾ | 100 156 162 096 140 194 380 125 088 108 124 205 620 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Important: Digital inputs are not designed to work with a pulsed source. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (1) When [Digital Inx Sel] is set to option 2 "Clear Faults" the Stop button cannot be used to clear a fault condition. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (2) <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"><tr><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td><– "Speed Sel 1...3"</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Reference A - P90</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Reference B - P93</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Preset Speed 2 - P102</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Preset Speed 3 - P103</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Preset Speed 4 - P104</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Preset Speed 5 - P105</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Preset Speed 6 - P106</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Preset Speed 7 - P107</td></tr></table> | 3 | 2 | 1 | <– "Speed Sel 1...3" | 0 | 0 | 0 | Reference A - P90 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Reference B - P93 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Preset Speed 2 - P102 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Preset Speed 3 - P103 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Preset Speed 4 - P104 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Preset Speed 5 - P105 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Preset Speed 6 - P106 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Preset Speed 7 - P107 | | |
| 3 | 2 | 1 | <– "Speed Sel 1...3" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Reference A - P90 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Reference B - P93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Preset Speed 2 - P102 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Preset Speed 3 - P103 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Preset Speed 4 - P104 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Preset Speed 5 - P105 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Preset Speed 6 - P106 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Preset Speed 7 - P107 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | To access Preset Speed 1, set [Speed Ref A Sel] or [Speed Ref B Sel] to "Preset Speed 1". | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (3) <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"><tr><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td><– "Spd/Trq Sel1...3"</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Zero Torque</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Spd Reg</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Torque Reg</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Min Spd/Trq</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Max Spd/Trq</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Sum Spd/Trq</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Absolute</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Zero Trq</td></tr></table> | 3 | 2 | 1 | <– "Spd/Trq Sel1...3" | 0 | 0 | 0 | Zero Torque | 0 | 0 | 1 | Spd Reg | 0 | 1 | 0 | Torque Reg | 0 | 1 | 1 | Min Spd/Trq | 1 | 0 | 0 | Max Spd/Trq | 1 | 0 | 1 | Sum Spd/Trq | 1 | 1 | 0 | Absolute | 1 | 1 | 1 | Zero Trq | | |
| 3 | 2 | 1 | <– "Spd/Trq Sel1...3" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Zero Torque | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Spd Reg | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Torque Reg | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Min Spd/Trq | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Max Spd/Trq | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Sum Spd/Trq | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Absolute | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Zero Trq | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (4) Only Enhanced Control Drives. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (5) Enhanced firmware revision V2.001 and later. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (6) Opening an "Enable" input causes the motor to coast-to-stop, ignoring any programmed Stop modes. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (7) A dedicated hardware enable input is available via a jumper selection. Refer to I/O Wiring Examples in the PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Installation Instructions, publication 20A-IN009 . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (8) Configures the input to command a transition between the Manual/Auto or Auto/Manual speed references. Refer to "Auto" Speed Sources on page 110 and "Manual" Speed Sources on page 111 for details. "Manual/Auto" (68) is similar to "Auto/Manual" (18) except that the polarity is opposite. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"><tr><td>Input State</td><td>"Auto/Manual" (18)</td><td>"Manual/Auto" (68)</td></tr><tr><td>Lo</td><td>Auto</td><td>Manual</td></tr><tr><td>Hi</td><td>Manual</td><td>Auto</td></tr></table> | Input State | "Auto/Manual" (18) | "Manual/Auto" (68) | Lo | Auto | Manual | Hi | Manual | Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Input State | "Auto/Manual" (18) | "Manual/Auto" (68) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lo | Auto | Manual | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hi | Manual | Auto | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

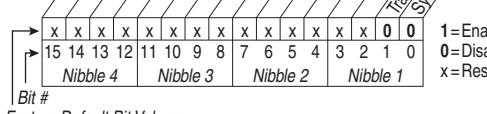
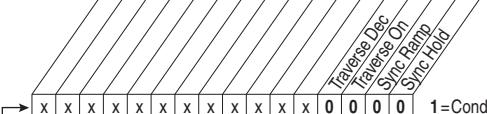
| File | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description <i>See page 14 for symbol descriptions</i> | Values | Related |
|----------------------------|----------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| INPUTS and OUTPUTS (file) | Digital Inputs | 411 | <p>(9) Typical 3-Wire Inputs - Requires that only 3-wire functions are chosen. Including 2-wire selections causes a type 2 alarm.</p> <p>(10) Typical 2-Wire Inputs - Requires that only 2-wire functions are chosen. Including 3-wire selections causes a type 2 alarm.</p> <p>(11) A "Dig In ConflictB" alarm occurs if a "Start" input is programmed without a "Stop" input. Type 2 Alarms - Some digital input programming can cause conflicts that result in a type 2 alarm. Example: [Digital In1 Sel] set to 5 "Start" in 3-wire control and [Digital In2 Sel] set to 7 "Run" in 2-wire. Refer to Alarm Descriptions on page 83 for information on resolving this type of conflict.</p> <p>(12) Refer to Option Definitions on page 71.</p> <p>(13) Enhanced firmware revision V3.002 and later.</p> <p>(14) Enhanced firmware revision V5.001 and later.</p> | E C [DigIn DataLogic] Provides data to the logical operations that are done with the digital inputs when parameter 056 option 9 "DigIn DatLog" is set to 1.  Factory Default Bit Values | 056 |
| Digital Outputs | 379 | | E C [Dig Out Setpt] Controls output relays (CRx) when parameter 380 or 384 is set to option 30 "Param Cntl".  Factory Default Bit Values | | |

| File | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description See page 14 for symbol descriptions | Values | Related |
|----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| INPUTS and OUTPUTS (file) | Digital Outputs | 380 | [Digital Out1 Sel] [Digital Out2 Sel] | Default: 1 "Fault" 4 "Run" | 381 |
| | | 384 | Selects the drive status that energizes a (CRx) output relay. | Options: 1 "Fault" ⁽¹⁾ 2 "Alarm" ⁽¹⁾ 3 "Ready" 4 "Run" 5 "Forward Run" 6 "Reverse Run" 7 "Auto Restart" 8 "Powerup Run" 9 "At Speed" 10 "At Freq" ⁽²⁾ 11 "At Current" ⁽²⁾ 12 "At Torque" ⁽²⁾ 13 "At Temp" ⁽²⁾ 14 "At Bus Volts" ⁽²⁾ 15 "At PI Error" ⁽²⁾ 16 "DC Braking" 17 "Curr Limit" 18 "Economize" 19 "Motor Overld" 20 "Power Loss" 21 "Input 1 Link" 22 "Input 2 Link" 23 "Input 3 Link" 24 "Input 4 Link" 25 "Input 5 Link" 26 "Input 6 Link" 27 "PI Enabled" ⁽³⁾ 28 "PI Hold" ⁽³⁾ 29 "Drive Overld" ⁽³⁾ 30 "Param Cntl" ⁽³⁾ 31...57 "Reserved" 58 "Manual Mode" ⁽⁴⁾ 59 "Fast Braking" ⁽⁴⁾ 60 "Reserved" 61 "Speed Fdbk" ⁽²⁾⁽⁵⁾ | 382 383 |
| 381 | 385 | [Dig Out1 Level] [Dig Out2 Level] | Sets the relay activation level for options 10 – 15 in [Digital Outx Sel]. Units are assumed to match the above selection (for example, "At Freq" = Hz, "At Torque" = Amps). | Default: 0.0 0.0 | 380 |
| | | 382 386 | Sets the "ON Delay" time for the digital outputs. This is the time between the occurrence of a condition and activation of the relay. | Min/Max: 0.0/819.2 Units: 0.1 | 380 |
| 382 | 386 | [Dig Out1 OnTime] [Dig Out2 OnTime] | Sets the "OFF Delay" time for the digital outputs. This is the time between the disappearance of a condition and de-activation of the relay. | Default: 0.0 Secs 0.0 Secs | 380 |
| | | 383 387 | [Dig Out1 OffTime] [Dig Out2 OffTime] | Min/Max: 0.0/600.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | 380 |

Selected Option Definitions – [Analog Outx Sel], [Digital Inx Sel], and [Digital Outx Sel]

| Option | Description | Related |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| At Speed | Relay changes state when drive has reached commanded speed. | 380 |
| Exl Link | Links digital input to a digital output if the output is set to "Input 1-6 Link." | 361 |
| Input 1...6 Link | When Digital Output 1 is set to of these (for example, Input 3 Link) in conjunction with Digital Input 3 set to "Exl Link," the Digital Input 3 state (on/off) is echoed in the Digital Output 1. | 380 |
| Manual Mode | Either the HIM or I/O Terminal Block (analog input) has control of the speed reference. | 380 |
| MOP Dec | Decrements speed reference as long as input is closed. | 361 |
| MOP Inc | Increments speed reference as long as input is closed. | 361 |
| MtrTrqCurRef | Torque producing current reference. | 342 |
| Param Cntl | Parameter controlled analog output enables PLC to control analog outputs through data links. Set in [AnlgX Out Setpt], parameters 377 and 378. | 342 |
| Param Cntl | Parameter controlled digital output enables PLC to control digital outputs through data links. Set in [Dig Out Setpt], parameter 379. | 342 |
| PI Reference | Reference for PI block (see Process PI for Standard Control on page 113). | 342 |
| Precharge En | Forces drive into precharge state. Typically controlled by auxiliary contact on the disconnect at the DC input to the drive. | 361 |
| Run Level | Provides a run level input. They do not require a transition for enable or fault, but a transition is still required for a stop. | |
| RunFwd Level | | |
| RunRev Level | | |
| Run w/Comm | Enables the comms start bit to operate like a run with the run input on the terminal block. Ownership rules apply. | |
| SpdFdBk NoFilt | Provides an unfiltered value to an analog output. The filtered version "Speed Fdbk" includes a 125 ms filter. | 342 |
| Sync Enable | The fiber feature Synchronized Speed Change has been enabled. Enables a coordinated change in drive speeds to change machine speed. | 622 |
| Torque Est | Calculated percentage of rated motor torque. | 342 |
| Traverse Enable | The Traverse function has been enabled. This adds a triangle wave and square wave modulation to the speed reference. | 623 624 625 626 |

Applications File (file K)

| File K | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description | Values | Related |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| APPLICATIONS (file K) | Fiber Functions | 620 | E C v3 [Fiber Control] Controls the Sync and Traverse functions.  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values | 1=Enabled 0=Disabled x=Reserved | |
| | | 621 | E C v3 [Fiber Status] Status of Sync and Traverse functions.  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values | Read Only | |
| | | 622 | E C v3 [Sync Time] The time to ramp from the “held speed reference” to the current speed reference, after the Sync input is de-energized. | Default: 0.0 Secs Min/Max: 0.0/3600.0 Secs Units: 0.1 Secs | |
| | | 623 | E C v3 [Traverse Inc] Sets the time period of increasing frequency. | Default: 0.00 Secs Min/Max: 0.00/30.00 Secs Units: 0.01 Secs | |
| | | 624 | E C v3 [Traverse Dec] Sets the time period of decreasing frequency. | Default: 0.00 Secs Min/Max: 0.00/30.00 Secs Units: 0.01 Secs | |
| | | 625 | E C v3 [Max Traverse] Sets the amplitude of the triangle wave speed modulation. | Default: 0.00 Hz Min/Max: 0.00/Maximum Speed Units: 0.01 Hz | |
| | | 626 | E C v3 [P Jump] Sets the amplitude of the square wave speed modulation. | Default: 0.00 Hz Min/Max: 0.00/Maximum Speed Units: 0.01 Hz | |

Parameter Cross Reference – by Name

| Parameter Name | Number | Group | Page |
|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Accel Mask | 281 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Accel Owner | 293 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| Accel Time X | 140, 141 | Ramp Rates | 41 |
| Alarm Config 1 | 259 | Alarms | 59 |
| Alarm X @ Fault | 229, 230 | Diagnostics | 57 |
| Analog In X Hi | 322, 325 | Analog Inputs | 65 |
| Analog In X Lo | 323, 326 | Analog Inputs | 65 |
| Analog In X Loss | 324, 327 | Analog Inputs | 65 |
| Analog In1 Value | 16 | Metering | 23 |
| Analog In2 Value | 17 | Metering | 23 |
| Analog Out1 Hi | 343 | Analog Outputs | 67 |
| Analog Out1 Lo | 344 | Analog Outputs | 67 |
| Analog Out1 Sel | 342 | Analog Outputs | 66 |
| Anlg In Config | 320 | Analog Inputs | 65 |
| Anlg In Sqr Root | 321 | Analog Inputs | 65 |
| Anlg Out Absolut | 341 | Analog Outputs | 66 |
| Anlg Out Config | 340 | Analog Outputs | 66 |
| Anlg Out1 Scale | 354 | Analog Outputs | 67 |
| Anlg Out1 Setpt | 377 | Analog Outputs | 67 |
| Auto Rstrt Delay | 175 | Restart Modes | 46 |
| Auto Rstrt Tries | 174 | Restart Modes | 46 |
| AutoMan Cnfg | 192 | HIM Ref Config | 49 |
| Autotune | 61 | Torque Attributes | 27 |
| Autotune Torque | 66 | Torque Attributes | 28 |
| Break Frequency | 72 | Volts per Hertz | 30 |
| Break Voltage | 71 | Volts per Hertz | 29 |
| Bus Reg Gain | 160 | Stop/Brake Modes | 43 |
| Bus Reg Kd | 165 | Stop/Brake Modes | 44 |
| Bus Reg Ki | 160 | Stop/Brake Modes | 43 |
| Bus Reg Kp | 164 | Stop/Brake Modes | 44 |
| Bus Reg Mode X | 161, 162 | Stop/Brake Modes | 44 |
| Commanded Freq | 2 | Metering | 22 |
| Commanded Torque | 24 | Metering | 23 |
| Compensation | 56 | Torque Attributes | 26 |
| Control Status | 440 | Torque Attributes | 29 |
| Control SW Ver | 29 | Drive Data | 23 |
| Current Lmt Gain | 149 | Load Limits | 41 |
| Current Lmt Sel | 147 | Load Limits | 41 |
| Current Lmt Val | 148 | Load Limits | 41 |
| Current Rate Limit | 154 | Load Limits | 42 |
| Data In XX | 300...307 | Datalinks | 63 |
| Data Out XX | 310...317 | Datalinks | 63 |
| DB Resistor Type | 163 | Stop/Brake Modes | 44 |
| DB While Stopped | 145 | Stop/Brake Modes | 42 |
| DC Brake Level | 158 | Stop/Brake Modes | 43 |
| DC Brake Lvl Sel | 157 | Stop/Brake Modes | 43 |
| DC Brake Time | 159 | Stop/Brake Modes | 43 |
| DC Bus Memory | 13 | Metering | 23 |
| DC Bus Voltage | 12 | Metering | 23 |
| Decel Mask | 282 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Decel Owner | 294 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| Decel Time X | 142, 143 | Ramp Rates | 41 |
| Dig In Status | 216 | Diagnostics | 55 |
| Dig Out Setpt | 379 | Digital Outputs | 69 |
| Dig Out Status | 217 | Diagnostics | 55 |
| Dig OutX Level | 381, 385 | Digital Outputs | 70 |
| Dig OutX OffTime | 383, 387 | Digital Outputs | 70 |
| Dig OutX OnTime | 382, 386 | Digital Outputs | 70 |
| DigIn DataLogic | 411 | Digital Inputs | 69 |
| Digital In X Sel | 361...366 | Digital Inputs | 68 |
| Digital Out X Sel | 380, 384 | Digital Outputs | 70 |
| Direction Mask | 279 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Direction Mode | 190 | Direction Config | 49 |
| Direction Owner | 291 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| DPI Data Rate | 270 | Comm Control | 60 |
| DPI Port Select | 274 | Comm Control | 61 |
| DPI Port Value | 275 | Comm Control | 61 |
| DPI Ref Select | 298 | Comm Control | 61 |
| Drive Alarm X | 211, 212 | Diagnostics | 53 |
| Drive Checksum | 203 | Drive Memory | 51 |
| Drive Logic Rslt | 271 | Comm Control | 60 |
| Drive OL Count | 219 | Diagnostics | 55 |
| Drive OL Mode | 150 | Load Limits | 41 |
| Drive Ramp Rslt | 273 | Comm Control | 60 |
| Drive Ref Rslt | 272 | Comm Control | 60 |
| Drive Status 1, 2 | 209, 210 | Diagnostics | 52 |
| Drive Status 3 | 222 | Diagnostics | 56 |
| Drive Temp | 218 | Diagnostics | 55 |
| Droop RPM @ FLA | 152 | Stop/Brake Modes | 42 |
| Dyn UserSet Actv | 206 | Drive Memory | 52 |
| Dyn UsrSet Cnfg | 204 | Drive memory | 51 |
| Dyn UsrSet Sel | 205 | Drive memory | 51 |
| Elapsed kWh | 14 | Metering | 23 |
| Elapsed MWh | 9 | Metering | 22 |
| Elapsed Run Time | 10 | Metering | 23 |
| Enc Pos Fdbk | 414 | Speed Feedback | 30 |
| Encoder PPR | 413 | Speed Feedback | 30 |
| Encoder Speed | 415 | Speed Feedback | 30 |
| Fault Amps | 225 | Diagnostics | 56 |
| Fault Bus Volts | 226 | Diagnostics | 56 |
| Fault Clear | 240 | Faults | 58 |
| Fault Clear Mode | 241 | Faults | 58 |
| Fault Clr Mask | 283 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Fault Clr Owner | 295 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| Fault Config 1 | 238 | Faults | 58 |

| Parameter Name | Number | Group | Page |
|------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Fault Frequency | 224 | Diagnostics | 56 |
| Fault X Code | 243...249 | Faults | 59 |
| Fault X Time | 244...250 | Faults | 59 |
| Fdbk Filter Sel | 416 | Speed Feedback | 30 |
| Feedback Select | 80 | Spd Mode and Limits | 31 |
| Fiber Control | 620 | Fiber Functions | 72 |
| Fiber Status | 621 | Fiber Functions | 72 |
| Flux Braking | 166 | Stop/Brake Modes | 45 |
| Flux Current | 5 | Metering | 22 |
| Flux Current Ref | 63 | Torque Attributes | 27 |
| Flux Up Mode | 57 | Torque Attributes | 26 |
| Flux Up Time | 58 | Torque Attributes | 26 |
| Flying Start En | 169 | Restart Modes | 46 |
| Flying StartGain | 170 | Restart Modes | 46 |
| Gnd Warn Level | 177 | Restart Modes | 48 |
| HighRes Ref | 308 | Datalinks | 63 |
| Inertia Autotune | 67 | Torque Attributes | 28 |
| IR Voltage Drop | 62 | Torque Attributes | 27 |
| Ixo Voltage Drop | 64 | Torque Attributes | 28 |
| Jog Mask | 278 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Jog Owner | 290 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| Jog Speed | 100 | Discrete Speeds | 35 |
| Jog Speed 1 | 100 | Discrete Speeds | 35 |
| Jog Speed 2 | 108 | Discrete Speeds | 35 |
| Kf Speed Loop | 447 | Speed Regulator | 39 |
| Ki Speed Loop | 445 | Speed Regulator | 39 |
| Kp Speed Loop | 446 | Speed Regulator | 39 |
| Language | 201 | Drive Memory | 51 |
| Last Stop Source | 215 | Diagnostics | 54 |
| Load Frm Usr Set | 198 | Drive Memory | 50 |
| Load Loss Level | 187 | Power Loss | 48 |
| Load Loss Time | 188 | Power Loss | 48 |
| Logic Mask Act | 598 | Security | 64 |
| Local Mask | 285 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Local Owner | 297 | Masks and Owners | 63 |
| Logic Mask | 276 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Man Ref Preload | 193 | HIM Ref Config | 49 |
| Max Traverse | 625 | Fiber Functions | 72 |
| Maximum Freq | 55 | Torque Attributes | 25 |
| Maximum Speed | 82 | Spd Mode and Limits | 31 |
| Maximum Voltage | 54 | Torque Attributes | 25 |
| Minimum Speed | 81 | Spd Mode and Limits | 31 |
| MOP Frequency | 11 | Metering | 23 |
| MOP Mask | 284 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| MOP Owner | 296 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| Parameter Name | Number | Group | Page |
| MOP Rate | 195 | MOP Config | 50 |
| Motor Cntl Sel | 53 | Torque Attributes | 25 |
| Motor Fdbk Type | 412 | Speed Feedback | 30 |
| Motor NP FLA | 42 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Motor NP Hertz | 43 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Motor NP Power | 45 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Motor NP RPM | 44 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Motor NP Volts | 41 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Motor OL Count | 220 | Diagnostics | 55 |
| Motor OL Factor | 48 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Motor OL Hertz | 47 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Motor OL Mode | 50 | Motor Data | 25 |
| Motor Poles | 49 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Motor Type | 40 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Mtr NP Pwr Units | 46 | Motor Data | 24 |
| Mtr OL Trip Time | 221 | Diagnostics | 55 |
| Neg Torque Limit | 437 | Torque Attributes | 29 |
| Notch Filter K | 420 | Speed Feedback | 30 |
| Notch FilterFreq | 419 | Speed Feedback | 30 |
| Output Current | 3 | Metering | 22 |
| Output Freq | 1 | Metering | 22 |
| Output Power | 7 | Metering | 22 |
| Output Powr Fctr | 8 | Metering | 22 |
| Output Voltage | 6 | Metering | 22 |
| Overspeed Limit | 83 | Spd Mode and Limits | 31 |
| P Jump | 626 | Fiber Functions | 72 |
| Param Access Lvl | 196 | Drive Memory | 50 |
| PI BW Filter | 139 | Process PI | 38 |
| PI Configuration | 124 | Process PI | 36 |
| PI Control | 125 | Process PI | 37 |
| PI Deriv Time | 459 | Process PI | 38 |
| PI Error Meter | 137 | Process PI | 38 |
| PI Fdbck Meter | 136 | Process PI | 38 |
| PI Feedback Hi | 462 | Process PI | 39 |
| PI Feedback Lo | 463 | Process PI | 39 |
| PI Feedback Sel | 128 | Process PI | 37 |
| PI Integral Time | 129 | Process PI | 37 |
| PI Lower Limit | 131 | Process PI | 37 |
| PI Output Meter | 138 | Process PI | 38 |
| PI Preload | 133 | Process PI | 38 |
| PI Prop Gain | 130 | Process PI | 37 |
| PI Reference Hi | 460 | Process PI | 39 |
| PI Reference Lo | 461 | Process PI | 39 |
| PI Reference Sel | 126 | Process PI | 37 |
| PI Ref Meter | 135 | Process PI | 38 |
| PI Setpoint | 127 | Process PI | 37 |
| PI Status | 134 | Process PI | 38 |
| PI Upper Limit | 132 | Process PI | 38 |
| Pos Torque Limit | 436 | Torque Attributes | 29 |
| Port Mask Act | 595 | Security | 64 |
| Power Loss Mode | 184 | Power Loss | 48 |
| Power Loss Time | 185 | Power Loss | 48 |
| Power Up Marker | 242 | Faults | 58 |
| Powerup Delay | 167 | Restart Modes | 45 |
| Preset Speed X | 101...107 | Discrete Speeds | 35 |
| PWM Frequency | 151 | Load Limits | 41 |

| Parameter Name | Number | Group | Page |
|-------------------|----------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Ramped Speed | 22 | Metering | 23 |
| Rated Amps | 28 | Drive Data | 23 |
| Rated kW | 26 | Drive Data | 23 |
| Rated Volts | 27 | Drive Data | 23 |
| Reference Mask | 280 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Reference Owner | 292 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| Regen Power Lim | 153 | Load Limits | 42 |
| Reset Meters | 200 | Drive Memory | 50 |
| Reset To Defaults | 197 | Drive Memory | 50 |
| Rev Speed Limit | 454 | Spd Mode and Limits | 32 |
| Run Boost | 70 | Volts per Hertz | 29 |
| S Curve % | 146 | Ramp Rates | 41 |
| Save HIM Ref | 192 | HIM Ref Config | 49 |
| Save MOP Ref | 194 | MOP Config | 50 |
| Save To User Set | 199 | Drive Memory | 50 |
| Scale1 In Hi | 476 | Scaled Blocks | 59 |
| Scale1 In Lo | 477 | Scaled Blocks | 59 |
| Scale1 In Value | 478 | Scaled Blocks | 59 |
| Scale2 In Hi | 482 | Scaled Blocks | 59 |
| Scale2 In Lo | 483 | Scaled Blocks | 59 |
| Scale2 In Value | 484 | Scaled Blocks | 59 |
| Shear Pin Time | 189 | Load Limits | 42 |
| Skip Freq Band | 87 | Spd Mode and Limits | 32 |
| Skip Frequency X | 84...86 | Spd Mode and Limits | 32 |
| Sleep Level | 182 | Restart Modes | 48 |
| Sleep Time | 183 | Restart Modes | 48 |
| Sleep Wake Mode | 178 | Restart Modes | 47 |
| Sleep Wake Ref | 179 | Restart Modes | 48 |
| Slip Comp Gain | 122 | Slip Comp | 36 |
| Slip RPM @ FLA | 121 | Slip Comp | 36 |
| Slip RPM Meter | 123 | Slip Comp | 36 |
| Spd Err Filt BW | 448 | Speed Regulator | 39 |
| Speed Desired BW | 449 | Speed Regulator | 40 |
| Speed Feedback | 25 | Metering | 23 |
| Speed Loop Meter | 451 | Speed Regulator | 40 |
| Speed Mode | 80 | Spd Mode and Limits | 31 |
| Speed Ref X Hi | 91, 94 | Speed Reference | 33 |
| Speed Ref X Lo | 92, 95 | Speed Reference | 33 |
| Speed Ref X Sel | 90, 93 | Speed Reference | 33 |
| Speed Reference | 23 | Metering | 23 |
| Speed Ref Source | 213 | Diagnostics | 54 |
| Speed/Torque Mod | 88 | Spd Mode and Limits | 32 |
| Start At PowerUp | 168 | Restart Modes | 45 |
| Start Inhibits | 214 | Diagnostics | 54 |
| Start Mask | 277 | Masks and Owners | 61 |
| Start Owner | 289 | Masks and Owners | 62 |
| Start/Acc Boost | 69 | Volts per Hertz | 29 |
| Status X@ Fault | 227, 228 | Diagnostics | 56 |

Notes:

Troubleshooting

This chapter provides information for troubleshooting the PowerFlex 70 drive. It includes a list and descriptions of drive faults (with possible solutions, when applicable) and alarms.

| Topic | Page |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| Faults and Alarms | 77 |
| Drive Status | 77 |
| Clearing Alarms | 82 |
| Testpoint Codes and Functions | 85 |
| Common Symptoms and Corrective Actions | 86 |

Faults and Alarms

A fault is a condition that stops the drive. There are three fault types.

| Type | Fault Description |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Auto-reset run |
| | When this type of fault occurs, and [Auto Rstrt Tries] (see page 46) is set to a value greater than "0," a user-configurable timer, [Auto Rstrt Delay] (see page 46) begins. When the timer reaches zero, the drive attempts to automatically reset the fault. If the condition that caused the fault is no longer present, the fault is reset and the drive is restarted. Drive must remain in Run state. If Stop is initiated, Restart function is aborted. |
| 2 | Non-resettable |
| | This type of fault normally requires drive or motor repair. The cause of the fault must be corrected before the fault can be cleared. The fault is reset on powerup after repair. |
| 3 | User configurable |
| | These faults can be enabled/disabled to annunciate or ignore a fault condition. |

An alarm is a condition that, if left untreated, can stop the drive. There are two alarm types.

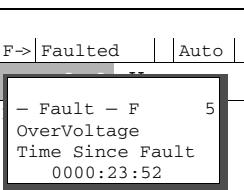
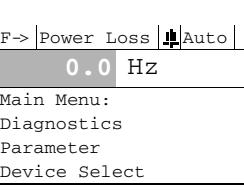
| Type | Alarm Description |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | User configurable |
| | These alarms can be enabled or disabled by using [Alarm Config 1] on page 59 . |
| 2 | Non-configurable |
| | These alarms are always enabled. |

Drive Status

The condition or state of the drive is constantly monitored. Any changes are indicated through the LEDs and/or the HIM (if present).

HIM Indication

The LCD and LED HIMs also provide visual notification of a fault or alarm condition.

| Condition | Display |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Drive is indicating a fault. The LCD HIM immediately reports the fault condition by displaying the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Faulted” appears in the status line • Fault number • Fault name • Time that has passed since the fault occurred Press Esc to regain HIM control. | LCD HIM  LED HIM  |
| Drive is indicating an alarm. The LCD HIM immediately reports the alarm condition by displaying the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alarm name (Type 2 alarms only) • Alarm bell graphic | LCD HIM  LED HIM No indication. |

Manually Clearing Faults

| Step | Keys |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Press Esc to acknowledge the fault. The fault information is removed so that you can use the HIM. 2. Address the condition that caused the fault. The cause must be corrected before the fault can be cleared. 3. After corrective action has been taken, clear the fault by one of these methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press Stop. • Cycle power to the drive. • Set parameter 240 [Fault Clear] to “1.” • “Clear Faults” on the HIM Diagnostic menu. |   |

Fault Descriptions

[Table 1](#) provides a list of fault messages, descriptions of the cause of the fault, and corrective action to fix the fault.

Table 1 - Fault Types, Descriptions and Actions

| Fault | No. | Type ⁽¹⁾ | Description | Action |
|--------------------------------|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Analog In Loss | 29 | 1 3 | An analog input is configured to fault on signal loss. A signal loss has occurred. Configure with [Anlg In X Loss] on page 65 . | 1. Check the parameters. 2. Check for broken/loose connections at inputs. |
| Anlg Cal Chksum | 108 | | The checksum read from the analog calibration data does not match the checksum calculated. | Replace the drive. |
| Auto Rstrt Tries | 33 | 3 | Drive unsuccessfully attempted to reset a fault and resume running for the programmed number of [Flt RstRun Tries]. Enable/Disable with [Fault Config 1] on page 58 . | Correct the cause of the fault and manually clear. |
| AutoTune Aborted | 80 | | Autotune function was canceled by the user or a fault occurred. | Restart the procedure. |
| Cntl Bd Overtemp | 55 | | The temperature sensor on the Main Control Board detected excessive heat. | 1. Check Main Control Board fan. 2. Check surrounding air temperature. 3. Verify proper mounting/cooling. |
| Auxiliary Input | 2 | 1 | Auxiliary input interlock is open. | Check remote wiring. |
| DB Resistance | 69 | | The resistance of the internal DB unit is out of range. | Replace the resistor. |
| Decel Inhibit | 24 | 3 | The drive is not following a commanded acceleration or deceleration because it is attempting to limit bus voltage. | 1. Verify input voltage is within drive specified limits. 2. Verify system ground impedance follows proper grounding techniques. 3. Disable bus regulation and/or add dynamic brake resistor and/or extend deceleration time. |
| Drive OverLoad | 64 | | Drive rating of 110% for 1 minute or 150% for 3 seconds has been exceeded. | Reduce load or extend Accel Time. |
| Drive Powerup EC v2 | 49 | | No fault displayed. Used as a Power Up Marker in the Fault Queue indicating that the drive power has been cycled. | |
| Enable Hardware EC | 111 | | Safe-Off board is not installed and pins 3 and 4 of the Safe-Off Connector are not jumpered. If Safe-Off board is installed, verify the hardware enable jumper is removed. | Install Safe-Off board or jumper pins 3 and 4. Locate and remove the enable jumper on the main control board. Refer to DriveGuard Safe-Off Option (Series B) for PowerFlex 40P and PowerFlex 70 AC Drives, publication PFLX-UM003 , for instructions and location. |
| | | | Safe-Off board has failed. | Replace Safe-Off board. |
| | | | Hardware enable circuitry failed. | Replace control board. |
| Encoder Loss EC v2 | 91 | | One or both encoder channel signals is missing. | 1. Check Wiring. 2. Replace encoder. |
| Encoder Quad Err | 90 | | Both encoder channels changed state within one clock cycle. | 1. Check for externally induced noise. 2. Replace encoder. |
| Hardware Fault | 93 | | Hardware enable is disabled (jumpered high) but logic pin is still low. | 1. Check jumper. 2. Replace Main Control Board. |
| Excessive Load | 79 | | Motor did not come up to speed in the allotted time during autotune. | 1. Uncouple load from motor. 2. Repeat Autotune. |
| Faults Cleared EC v2 | 52 | | No fault displayed. Used as a marker in the Fault Queue indicating that the fault clear function was performed. | |

Table 1 - Fault Types, Descriptions and Actions (Continued)

| Fault | No. | Type ⁽¹⁾ | Description | Action |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fatal Faults | 900...930 | 2 | Diagnostic code indicating a drive malfunction. | 1. Cycle power. 2. Replace Main Control Board. 3. Contact Tech Support. |
| Flt QueueCleared E C v2 | 51 | | No fault displayed. Used as a marker in the Fault Queue indicating that the clear queue function was performed. | |
| FluxAmpsRef Rang | 78 | | The value for flux amps determined by the Autotune procedure exceeds the programmed [Motor NP FLA]. | 1. Reprogram [Motor NP FLA] with the correct motor nameplate value. 2. Repeat Autotune. |
| Ground Fault | 13 | 1 | A current path to earth ground greater than 25% of drive rating. | Check the motor and external wiring to the drive output terminals for a grounded condition. |
| Heatsink LowTemp | 10 | 1 | Announces a too low temperature case or an open NTC (heatsink temperature sensing device) circuit. | 1. Verify ambient temperature. 2. In cold ambient temperatures, add space heaters. 3. Check connections to NTC. |
| Heatsink OvrTemp | 8 | 1 | Heatsink temperature exceeds 100% of [Drive Temp]. | 1. Verify that maximum ambient temperature has not been exceeded. 2. Check fan. 3. Check for excess load. |
| HW OverCurrent | 12 | 1 | The drive output current has exceeded the hardware current limit. | 1. Check output of drive or motor for shorts. 2. Check programming. 3. Check for excess load, improper DC boost setting, DC brake volts set too high or other causes of excess current. |
| Incompat MCB-PB | 106 | 2 | Drive rating information stored on the power board is incompatible with the main control board. | Load compatible version files into drive. |
| Input Phase Loss E C v2 | 17 | | The DC bus ripple has exceeded a preset level. | Check incoming power for a missing phase/blown fuse. |
| IR Volts Range | 77 | | “Calculate” is the autotune default and the value determined by the autotune procedure for IR Drop Volts is not in the range of acceptable values. | Re-enter motor nameplate data. |
| IXo VoltageRange E C v2 | 87 | | Voltage calculated for motor inductive impedance exceeds 25% of [Motor NP Volts]. | 1. Check for proper motor sizing. 2. Check for correct programming of [Motor NP Volts], parameter 41. 3. Additional output impedance can be required. |
| Load Loss E C v2 | 15 | | Drive output torque current is below [Load Loss Level] for a time period greater than [Load Loss time]. | 1. Verify connections between motor and load. 2. Verify level and time requirements. |
| Motor OverLoad | 7 | 1 3 | Internal electronic overload trip. Enable/Disable with [Fault Config 1] on page 58 . | An excessive motor load exists. Reduce load so drive output current does not exceed the current set by [Motor NP FLA]. If enabled, check level of flux braking in parameter P549 [Flux Braking %]. |
| Motor Thermistor E C | 16 | | Thermistor output is out of range. | 1. Verify that thermistor is connected. 2. Motor is overheated. Reduce load. |
| Output PhaseLoss | 21 | | Current in one or more phases has been lost or remains below a preset level. | Check the drive and motor wiring. Check for phase-to-phase continuity at the motor terminals. Check for disconnected motor leads. |

Table 1 - Fault Types, Descriptions and Actions (Continued)

| Fault | No. | Type ⁽¹⁾ | Description | Action |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Overspeed Limit | 25 | 1 | Functions such as Slip Compensation or Bus Regulation have attempted to add an output frequency adjustment greater than that programmed in [Overspeed Limit]. | Remove excessive load or overhauling conditions or increase [Overspeed Limit]. |
| OverVoltage | 5 | 1 | DC bus voltage exceeded maximum value. | Monitor the AC line for high line voltage or transient conditions. Bus overvoltage can also be caused by motor regeneration. Extend the decel time or install dynamic brake option. |
| Parameter Chksum | 100 | 2 | The checksum read from the board does not match the checksum calculated. | 1. Restore defaults. 2. Reload User Set if used. |
| Params Defaulted | 48 | | The drive was commanded to write default values to EEPROM. | 1. Clear the fault or cycle power to the drive. 2. Program the drive parameters as needed. |
| Phase U to Grnd | 38 | | A phase to ground fault has been detected between the drive and motor in this phase. | 1. Check the wiring between the drive and motor. 2. Check motor for grounded phase. 3. Replace drive. |
| Phase V to Grnd | 39 | | | |
| Phase W to Grnd | 40 | | | |
| Phase UV Short | 41 | | Excessive current has been detected between these two output terminals. | 1. Check the motor and drive output terminal wiring for a shorted condition. 2. Replace drive. |
| Phase VW Short | 42 | | | |
| Phase UW Short | 43 | | | |
| Port 1...5 DPI Loss | 81...85 | | DPI port stopped communicating. A SCANport device was connected to a drive operating DPI devices at 500k baud. | 1. If adapter was not intentionally disconnected, check wiring to the port. Replace wiring, port expander, adapters, Main Control Board or complete drive as required. 2. Check HIM connection. 3. If an adapter was intentionally disconnected and the [Logic Mask] bit for that adapter is set to "1", this fault occurs. To disable this fault, set the [Logic Mask] bit for the adapter to "0." |
| Port 1...5 Adapter | 71...75 | | The communications card has a fault. | Check DPI device event queue and corresponding fault information for the device. |
| Power Loss | 3 | 1 3 | DC bus voltage remained below trigger of nominal for longer than [Power Loss Time]. Enable/Disable with [Fault Config 1] on page 58 . | Monitor the incoming AC line for low voltage or line power interruption. |
| Pwr Brd Chksum1 | 104 | | The checksum read from the EEPROM does not match the checksum calculated from the EEPROM data. | Clear the fault or cycle power to the drive. |
| Pwr Brd Chksum2 | 105 | 2 | The checksum read from the board does not match the checksum calculated. | 1. Cycle power to the drive. 2. If problem persists, replace drive. |
| Power Down Csum | 112 | | EEPROM data is corrupt on drive power up. | Clear the fault or cycle power to the drive. |
| Power Unit | 70 | | One or more of the output transistors were operating in the active region instead of desaturation. This can be caused by excessive transistor current or insufficient base drive voltage. | 1. Check for damaged output transistors. 2. Replace drive. |
| Replaced MCB-PB | 107 | 2 | Main Control Board was replaced and parameters were not programmed. | 1. Restore defaults. 2. Reprogram parameters. |
| Shear Pin | 63 | 3 | Programmed [Current Lmt Val] has been exceeded. Enable/Disable with [Fault Config 1] on page 58 . | Check load requirements and [Current Lmt Val] setting. |

Table 1 - Fault Types, Descriptions and Actions (Continued)

| Fault | No. | Type ⁽¹⁾ | Description | Action |
|------------------|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SW OverCurrent | 36 | 1 | Drive output current has exceeded the 1ms current rating. This rating is greater than the 3-second current rating and less than the hardware overcurrent fault level. It is typically 200...250% of the drive continuous rating. | Check for excess load, improper DC boost setting. DC brake volts set too high. If enabled, check level of flux braking in parameter P549 [Flux Braking %]. |
| Trnsistr OvrTemp | 9 | 1 | Output transistors have exceeded their maximum operating temperature. | 1. Verify that maximum ambient temperature has not been exceeded. 2. Check fan. 3. Check for excessive load. |
| UnderVoltage | 4 | 1 3 | DC bus voltage fell below the minimum value. Standard Control: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 509V DC at 600V input• 407V DC at 400/480V input• 204V DC at 200/240V input Enhanced Control: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 375V DC at 600V input• 300V DC at 400/480 input• 160V DC at 200/240V input Enable/Disable with [Fault Config 1] on page 58 . | Monitor the incoming AC line for low voltage or power interruption. |
| UserSet1 Chksum | 101 | 2 | The checksum read from the user set does not match the checksum calculated. | Re-save user set. |
| UserSet2 Chksum | 102 | 2 | | |
| UserSet3 Chksum | 103 | 2 | | |

(1) See [page 77](#) for a description of fault types.**Table 2 - Fault Cross Reference**

| No. ⁽¹⁾ | Fault | No. ⁽¹⁾ | Fault | No. ⁽¹⁾ | Fault |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 2 | Auxiliary Input | 38 | Phase U to Grnd | 80 | AutoTune Aborted |
| 3 | Power Loss | 39 | Phase V to Grnd | 81...86 | Port 1...6 DPI Loss |
| 4 | UnderVoltage | 40 | Phase W to Grnd | 87 | IXo VoltageRange |
| 5 | OverVoltage | 41 | Phase UV Short | 90 | Encoder Quad Error |
| 7 | Motor Overload | 42 | Phase VW Short | 91 | Encoder Loss |
| 8 | Heatsink OvrTemp | 43 | Phase UW Short | 93 | Hardware Fault |
| 9 | Trnsistr OvrTemp | 48 | Params Defaulted | 100 | Parameter Chksum |
| 10 | Heatsink LowTemp | 49 | Drive Powerup | 101 | UserSet1 Chksum |
| 12 | HW OverCurrent | 51 | Flt QueueCleared | 102 | UserSet2 Chksum |
| 13 | Ground Fault | 52 | Faults Cleared | 103 | UserSet3 Chksum |
| 15 | Load Loss | 55 | Cntl Bd Overtemp | 104 | Pwr Brd Chksum1 |
| 16 | Motor Thermistor | 63 | Shear Pin | 105 | Pwr Brd Chksum2 |
| 17 | Input Phase Loss | 64 | Drive Overload | 106 | Incompat MCB-PB |
| 21 | Output PhaseLoss | 69 | DB Resistance | 107 | Replaced MCB-PB |
| 24 | Decel Inhibit | 70 | Power Unit | 108 | Anlg Cal Chksum |
| 25 | OverSpeed Limit | 71...75 | Port 1...5 Adapter | 111 | Enable Hardware |
| 29 | Analog In Loss | 77 | IR Volts Range | 112 | Power Down Csum |
| 33 | Auto Rstrt Tries | 78 | FluxAmpsRef Rang | 900...930 | Fatal Faults |
| 36 | SW OverCurrent | 79 | Excessive Load | | |

(1) Fault numbers not listed are reserved for future use.

Clearing Alarms

Alarms are automatically cleared when the condition that caused the alarm is no longer present.

Alarm Descriptions

[Table 3](#) provides a list of alarm messages and descriptions of the cause of the alarm.

Table 3 - Alarm Descriptions and Actions

| Alarm | No. | Type ⁽¹⁾ | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Analog in Loss | 5 | 1 | An analog input is configured for "Alarm" on signal loss and signal loss has occurred. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bipolar Conflict | 20 | 2 | Parameter 190 [Direction Mode] is set to "Bipolar" or "Reverse Dis" and one or more of the following digital input functions is configured: "Fwd/Reverse", "Run Forward", "Run Reverse", "Jog Forward", or "Jog Reverse". | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decel Inhibit | 10 | 1 | Drive is being inhibited from decelerating. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dig In ConflictA | 17 | 2 | Digital input functions are in conflict. Combinations marked with an "X" will cause an alarm. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Acc2/Dec2 | Accel 2 | Decel 2 | Jog | Jog Fwd | Jog Rev | Fwd/Rev | | | | | | | |
| | | | Acc2 / Dec2 | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Accel 2 | X | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Decel 2 | X | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Jog | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Jog Fwd | | | X | | | X | | | | | | | |
| | | | Jog Rev | | | X | | | X | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fwd / Rev | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Dig In ConflictB | 18 | 2 | A digital Start input has been configured without a Stop input or other functions are in conflict. Combinations that conflict are marked with an "X" and will cause an alarm. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Start | Stop-CF | Run | Run Fwd | Run Rev | Jog | Jog Fwd | Jog Rev | Fwd/Rev | | | | | |
| | | | Start | | X | X | X | | X | X | | | | | | |
| | | | Stop-CF | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Run | X | | | X | X | X | X | | | | | | |
| | | | Run Fwd | X | | X | | | X | | X | | | | | |
| | | | Run Rev | X | X | | | | X | | X | | | | | |
| | | | Jog | | | X | X | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Jog Fwd | X | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Jog Rev | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Fwd / Rev | | | X | X | | | | | | | | | |
| Dig In ConflictC | 19 | 2 | More than one physical input has been configured to the same input function. Multiple configurations are not allowed for the following input functions. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Forward/Reverse | Run Reverse | Bus Regulation Mode B | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Speed Select 1 | Jog Forward | Acc2 / Dec2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Speed Select 2 | Jog Reverse | Accel 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Speed Select 3 | Run | Decel 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Run Forward | Stop Mode B | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Drive OL Level 1 | 8 | 1 | The calculated IGBT temperature requires a reduction in PWM frequency. If [Drive OL Mode] is disabled and the load is not reduced, an overload fault eventually occur. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Drive OL Level 2 | 9 | 1 | The calculated IGBT temperature requires a reduction in Current Limit. If [Drive OL Mode] is disabled and the load is not reduced, an overload fault eventually occur. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FluxAmpsRef Rang | 26 | 2 | The calculated or measured Flux Amps value is not within the expected range. Verify motor data and rerun motor tests. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ground Warn | 15 | 1 | Ground current has exceeded the level set in [Gnd Warn Level]. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EC v2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| In Phase Loss | 13 | 1 | The DC bus ripple has exceeded the level in [Phase Loss Level]. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EC v2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IntDBRes OvrHeat | 6 | 1 | The drive has temporarily disabled the DB regulator because the resistor temperature has exceeded a predetermined value. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 3 - Alarm Descriptions and Actions (Continued)

| Alarm | No. | Type ⁽¹⁾ | Description |
|-----------------------------------|-----|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IR Volts Range | 25 | 2 | The drive auto tuning default is “Calculate” and the value calculated for IR Drop Volts is not in the range of acceptable values. This alarm clears when all motor nameplate data is properly entered. |
| IXo VoltageRange E C v2 | 28 | 2 | Motor leakage inductance is out of range. |
| Load Loss E C v2 | 14 | | Output torque current is below [Load Loss Level] for a time period greater than [Load Loss time]. |
| MaxFreq Conflict | 23 | 2 | The sum of [Maximum Speed] and [Overspeed Limit] exceeds [Maximum Freq]. Raise [Maximum Freq] or lower [Maximum Speed] and/or [Overspeed Limit] so that the sum is less than or equal to [Maximum Freq]. |
| Motor Thermistor E C | 12 | | [Fault Config 1] or [Alarm Config 1] Bit 7 “Motor Therm” is enabled and the analog Input voltage is <0.2 Volts or >5.0 Volts. |
| Motor Type Cfclct | 21 | 2 | [Motor Type] has been set to “Synchr Reluc” or “Synchr PM” and one or more of the following exist: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Torque Perf Mode] = “Sensrls Vect,” “SV Economize” or “Fan/Prmp V/Hz.” [Flux Up Time] is greater than 0.0 Secs. [Speed Mode] is set to “Slip Comp.” [Autotune] = “Static Tune” or “Rotate Tune.” |
| NP Hz Conflict | 22 | 2 | Fan/pump mode is selected in [Torq Perf Mode] and the ratio of [Motor NP Hertz] to [Maximum Freq] is greater than 26. |
| Power Loss | 3 | 1 | Drive has sensed a power line loss. |
| Precharge Active | 1 | 1 | Drive is in the initial DC bus precharge state. |
| PTC Conflict E C | 31 | | [Fault Config 1] or [Alarm Config 1] Bit 7 “Motor Therm” is enabled and Analog In 1 is set to milliamperes. |
| Sleep Config E C v2 | 29 | 2 | Sleep/Wake configuration error. With [Sleep-Wake Mode] = “Direct,” possible causes include: drive is stopped and [Wake Level] < [Sleep Level]. “Stop=CF,” “Run,” “Run Forward,” or “Run Reverse.” is not configured in [Digital Inx Sel]. |
| Speed Ref Cfclct | 27 | 2 | [Speed Ref x Sel] or [PI Reference Sel] is set to “Reserved”. |
| Start At PowerUp | 4 | 1 | [Start At PowerUp] is enabled. The drive can start at any time within 10 seconds of drive powerup. |
| TB Man Ref Cfclct E C | 30 | | Occurs when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Auto/Manual” is selected (default) for [Digital In3 Sel], parameter 363 and [TB Man Ref Sel], parameter 96 has been reprogrammed. No other use for the selected analog input can be programmed. Example: If [TB Man Ref Sel] is reprogrammed to “Analog In 2,” all of the factory default uses for “Analog In 2” must be reprogrammed (such as parameters 90, 117, 128, and 179). See also Auto/Manual Examples on page 112 . To correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify/reprogram the parameters that reference an analog input or Reprogram [Digital In3] to another function or “Unused.” |
| UnderVoltage | 2 | 1 | The bus voltage has dropped below a predetermined value. |
| UserSet Conflict E C v2 | 51 | 2 | [Digital Inx Sel] values differ in different user sets. |
| VHz Neq Slope | 24 | 2 | [Torq Perf Mode] = “Custom V/Hz” and the V/Hz slope is negative. |
| Waking E C v2 | 11 | 1 | The Wake timer is counting toward a value that will start the drive. |

(1) See [page 77](#) for a description of alarm types.

Table 4 - Alarm Cross Reference

| No. ⁽¹⁾ | Alarm | No. ⁽¹⁾ | Alarm | No. ⁽¹⁾ | Alarm |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1 | Precharge Active | 12 | Motor Thermistor | 23 | MaxFreq Conflict |
| 2 | UnderVoltage | 13 | In Phase Loss | 24 | VHz Neg Slope |
| 3 | Power Loss | 14 | Load Loss | 25 | IR Volts Range |
| 4 | Start At PowerUp | 15 | Ground Warn | 26 | FluxAmpsRef Rang |
| 5 | Analog in Loss | 17 | Dig In ConflictA | 27 | Speed Ref Cfclt |
| 6 | IntDBRes OvrHeat | 18 | Dig In ConflictB | 28 | Ixo Vlt Rang |
| 8 | Drive OL Level 1 | 19 | Dig In ConflictC | 29 | Sleep Config |
| 9 | Drive OL Level 2 | 20 | Bipolar Conflict | 30 | TB Man Ref Cfclt |
| 10 | Decel Inhibit | 21 | Motor Type Cfclt | 31 | PTC Conflict |
| 11 | Waking | 22 | NP Hz Conflict | 51 | UserSet Conflict |

(1) Alarm numbers not listed are reserved for future use.

Testpoint Codes and Functions

Table 5 - Testpoint Codes and Functions

| Code Selected in [Testpoint x Sel] | Function Whose Value is Displayed in [Testpoint x Data] |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | DPI Error Status |
| 2 | Heatsink Temperature |
| 3 | Active Current Limit |
| 4 | Active PWM Frequency |
| 5 | Lifetime MegaWatt Hours ⁽¹⁾ |
| 6 | Lifetime Run Time |
| 7 | Lifetime Powered Up Time |
| 8 | Lifetime Power Cycles |
| 9 | Life MegaWatt Hours Fraction ⁽¹⁾ |
| 10 | Life MegaWatt Hours Fraction Units ⁽¹⁾ |
| 11...99 | Reserved for Factory Use |

(1) Use the equation below to calculate total Lifetime MegaWatt Hours.

$$\left(\frac{\text{Value of Code 9}}{\text{Value of Code 10}} \times 0.1 \right) + \text{Value of Code 5} = \text{Total Lifetime MegaWatt Hours}$$

Common Symptoms and Corrective Actions

[Table 6](#) through [Table 12](#) describe the cause, status indication (if applicable), and corrective action of common problem symptoms.

Table 6 - Drive Does Not Start From Start or Run Inputs Wired to the Terminal Block

| Causes | Indication | Corrective Action |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Drive is faulted | Flashing red status light | Clear fault: 1. Press Stop. 2. Cycle the power. 3. Set [Fault Clear] to 1 (see page 58). 4. "Clear Faults" on the HIM Diagnostic menu. |
| Incorrect input wiring. Refer to PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Installation Instructions, publication 20A-IN009 , for wiring examples. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 2-wire control requires Run, Run Forward, Run Reverse, or Jog input.• 3-wire control requires Start and Stop inputs• Jumper from terminal 7 to 8 is required. | None | Wire inputs correctly and/or install jumper. |
| Incorrect digital input programming. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Mutually exclusive choices have been made (for example, Jog and Jog Forward).• 2-wire and 3-wire programming can be conflicting.• Exclusive functions (for example, direction control) can have multiple inputs configured.• Stop is factory default and is not wired. | None Flashing yellow status light and "DigIn CflctB" indication on LCD HIM. [Drive Status 2] shows type 2 alarm(s). | Program [Digital Inx Sel] for correct inputs (see page 68). Start or Run programming can be missing. Program [Digital Inx Sel] to resolve conflicts (see page 68). Remove multiple selections for the same function. Install stop button to apply a signal at stop terminal. |

Table 7 - Drive Does Not Start From HIM

| Cause | Indication | Corrective Action |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Drive is programmed for 2-wire control. HIM start button is disabled for 2-wire control. | None | If 2-wire control is required, no action is necessary. If 3-wire control is required, program [Digital Inx Sel] for correct inputs (see page 68 .) |

Table 8 - Drive Does Not Respond to Changes in Speed Command

| Causes | Indication | Corrective Action |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No value is coming from the source of the command. | LCD HIM Status Line indicates "At Speed" and output is 0 Hz. | 1. If the source is an analog input, check wiring and use a meter to check for presence of signal. 2. Check [Commanded Freq] for correct source (see page 22). |
| Incorrect reference source has been programmed. | None | 1. Check [Speed Ref Source] for the source of the speed reference (see page 54). 2. Reprogram [Speed Ref A Sel] for correct source (see page 33). |
| Incorrect reference source is being selected via remote device or digital inputs. | None | 1. Check [Drive Status 1], bits 12 and 13 for unexpected source selections (see page 52). 2. Check [Dig In Status] to see if inputs are selecting an alternate source (see page 55). 3. Reprogram digital inputs to the correct "Speed Sel x" option in the [Digital Inx Sel] parameter (see page 68). |

Table 9 - Motor and/or Drive Does Not Accelerate to Commanded Speed

| Causes | Indication | Corrective Action |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Acceleration time is excessive. | None | Reprogram [Accel Time x] (see page 41). |
| Excess load or short acceleration times force the drive into current limit, slowing or stopping acceleration. | None | Check [Drive Status 2], bit 10 to see if the drive is in Current Limit (see page 52). Remove excess load or reprogram [Accel Time x] (see page 41). |
| Speed command source or value is not as expected. | None | Check for the proper Speed Command by using the steps in Table 8 on page 86 . |
| Programming is preventing the drive output from exceeding limiting values. | None | Check [Maximum Speed] page 31 and [Maximum Freq] page 25 to assure that speed is not limited by programming. |

Table 10 - Motor Operation is Unstable

| Cause | Indication | Corrective Action |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Motor data was incorrectly entered or Autotune was not performed. | None | 1. Correctly enter motor nameplate data. 2. Perform "Static" or "Rotate" procedures in the Autotune parameter (see page 27). |

Table 11 - Drive Does Not Reverse Motor Direction

| Causes | Indication | Corrective Action |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Digital input is not selected for reversing control. | None | Check [Digital Inx Sel] (see page 68). Choose correct input and program for reversing mode. |
| Digital input is incorrectly wired. | None | Check input wiring. Refer to PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Installation Instructions, publication 20A-IN009 . |
| Direction mode parameter is incorrectly programmed. | None | Reprogram the analog "Bipolar" or digital "Unipolar" control in the [Direction Mode] parameter (see page 49). |
| Motor wiring is improperly phased for reverse. | None | Switch two motor leads. |
| A bipolar analog speed command input is incorrectly wired or signal is absent. | None | 1. Use meter to check that an analog input voltage is present. 2. Check wiring. Refer to PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Installation Instructions, publication 20A-IN009 . Positive voltage commands forward direction. Negative voltage commands reverse direction. |

Table 12 - Stopping the Drive Results in a Decel Inhibit Fault

| Causes | Indication | Corrective Action |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The bus regulation feature is enabled and is halting deceleration due to excessive bus voltage. Excess bus voltage is normally due to excessive regenerated energy or unstable AC line input voltages. Internal timer has halted drive operation. | Decel Inhibit fault screen. LCD Status Line indicates "Faulted". | 1. See Attention statement on page 10 . 2. Reprogram bus regulation (parameters 161 and 162) to eliminate any "Adjust Freq" selection. 3. Disable bus regulation (parameters 161 and 162) and add a dynamic brake. 4. Correct AC input line instability or add an isolation transformer. 5. Reset drive. |

Notes:

Supplemental Drive Information

This appendix provides certification, specification, and communication information.

| Topic | Page |
|------------------------------|------|
| Communication Configurations | 89 |
| Output Devices | 91 |

For product certifications and specifications, see the PowerFlex 70 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive Technical Data, publication [20A-TD001](#).

Communication Configurations

Typical Programmable Controller Configurations

This section provides information for programmable controller configurations and bit settings for logic command word and logic status word.

IMPORTANT

If block transfers are programmed to continuously write information to the drive, be sure to properly format the block transfer.

If attribute 10 is selected for the block transfer, values are written only to RAM and are not saved by the drive. This is the preferred attribute for continuous transfers.

If attribute 9 is selected, each program scan completes a write to the non-volatile Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory (EEPROM) of the drive. Because the EEPROM has a fixed number of writes, continuous block transfers can quickly damage the EEPROM.

Do not assign attribute 9 to continuous block transfers. Refer to the individual communications adapter user manual for additional details.

For a description of logic command word bit settings, see [Table 13 on page 90](#).

For a description of logic status word bit settings, see [Table 14 on page 91](#).

Logic Command Word/ Logic Status Word

[Table 13](#) and [Table 14](#) provide bit settings for logic command word and logic status word.

Table 13 - Logic Command Word

| Logic Bits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Command | Description |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | x | Stop ⁽¹⁾ | 0 = Not Stop 1 = Stop |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | x | Start ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | 0 = Not Start 1 = Start |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | x | | Jog | 0 = Not Jog 1 = Jog |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | x | | | Clear Faults | 0 = Not Clear Faults 1 = Clear Faults |
| | | | | | | | | | x | x | | | | | | Direction | 00 = No Command 01 = Forward Command 10 = Reverse Command 11 = Hold Present Direction |
| | | | | | | | | | x | | | | | | | Local Control | 0 = No Local Control 1 = Local Control |
| | | | | | | | x | | | | | | | | | MOP Increment | 0 = Not Increment 1 = Increment |
| | | | | | | x | x | | | | | | | | | Accel Rate | 00 = No Command 01 = Use Accel Time 1 10 = Use Accel Time 2 11 = Use Present Time |
| | | | x | x | | | | | | | | | | | | Decel Rate | 00 = No Command 01 = Use Decel Time 1 10 = Use Decel Time 2 11 = Use Present Time |
| x | x | x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Reference Select ⁽³⁾ | 000 = No Command 001 = Ref. 1 (Ref A Select) 010 = Ref. 2 (Ref B Select) 011 = Ref. 3 (Preset 3) 100 = Ref. 4 (Preset 4) 101 = Ref. 5 (Preset 5) 110 = Ref. 6 (Preset 6) 111 = Ref. 7 (Preset 7) |
| x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | MOP Decrement | 0 = Not Decrement 1 = Decrement |

(1) A “0 = Not Stop” condition (logic 0) must first be present before a “1 = Start” condition starts the drive. The Start command acts as a momentary Start command. A “1” starts the drive, but returning to “0” **does not** stop the drive.

(2) This Start does not function if a digital input (parameters 361...366) is programmed for 2-Wire Control (option 7, 8, or 9).

(3) This Reference Select does not function if a digital input (parameters 361-366) is programmed for “Speed Sel 1, 2, or 3” (option 15, 16, or 17). When using the Logic Command Word for the speed reference selection, always set Bit 12, 13, or 14. Note that reference selection is “Exclusive Ownership” see [\[Reference Owner\] on page 62](#).

Table 14 - Logic Status Word

| Logic Bits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Status | Description |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | x | Ready | 0 = Not Ready 1 = Ready |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | x | | Active | 0 = Not Active 1 = Active |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | x | | | Command Direction | 0 = Reverse 1 = Forward |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | x | | | | Actual Direction | 0 = Reverse 1 = Forward |
| | | | | | | | | | | | x | | | | | Accel | 0 = Not Accelerating 1 = Accelerating |
| | | | | | | | | | | x | | | | | | Decel | 0 = Not Decelerating 1 = Decelerating |
| | | | | | | | | | x | | | | | | | Alarm | 0 = No Alarm 1 = Alarm |
| | | | | | | | | x | | | | | | | | Fault | 0 = No Fault 1 = Fault |
| | | | | | | x | | | | | | | | | | At Speed | 0 = Not At Reference 1 = At Reference |
| | | | | x | x | x | | | | | | | | | | Local Control ⁽¹⁾ | 000 = Port 0 (TB) 001 = Port 1 010 = Port 2 011 = Port 3 100 = Port 4 101 = Port 5 110 = Port 6 111 = No Local |
| x | x | x | x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 = Ref A Auto 0001 = Ref B Auto 0010 = Preset 2 Auto 0011 = Preset 3 Auto 0100 = Preset 4 Auto 0101 = Preset 5 Auto 0110 = Preset 6 Auto 0111 = Preset 7 Auto 1000 = Term Blk Manual 1001 = DPI 1 Manual 1010 = DPI 2 Manual 1011 = DPI 3 Manual 1100 = DPI 4 Manual 1101 = DPI 5 Manual 1110 = DPI 6 Manual 1111 = Jog Ref |

(1) See Owners parameters [\[Stop Owner\] on page 62](#) through [\[Local Owner\] on page 63](#) for further information.

Output Devices

For information on output devices such as output contactors, cable terminators, and output reactors, refer to the PowerFlex Reference Manual, publication [PFLEX-RM001](#).

Notes:

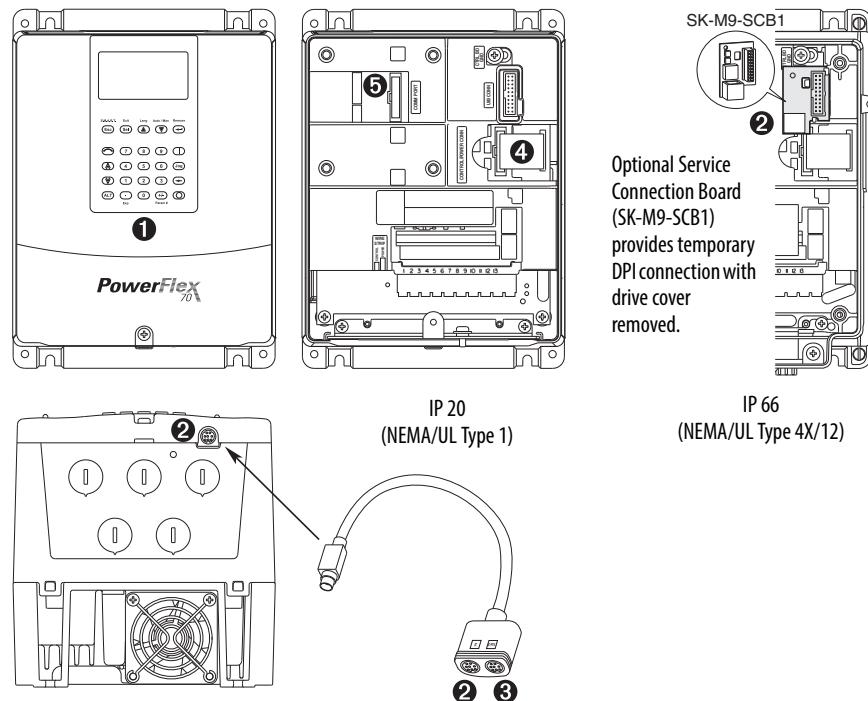
HIM Overview

This appendix provides information for connecting the HIM, and using the HIM to view and program the drive parameters.

| Topic | Page |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| External and Internal Connections | 93 |
| LCD Display Elements | 95 |
| ALT Functions | 95 |
| Removing the HIM | 95 |
| Menu Structure | 96 |
| Viewing and Editing Parameters | 97 |

External and Internal Connections

The PowerFlex 70 drive provides a number of cable connection points (B frame shown).



| No. | Connector | Description |
|-----|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ① | DPI Port 1 | HIM connection when installed in cover. |
| ② | DPI Port 2 | Cable connection for handheld and remote options. |
| ③ | DPI Port 3 | Splitter cable connected to DPI Port 2 provides additional port. |
| ④ | Control / Power Connection | Connection between control and power boards. |
| ⑤ | DPI Port 5 | Cable connection for communications adapter. |

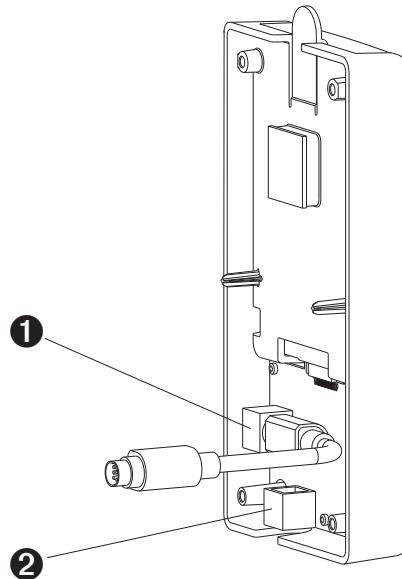
Using the HIM With a 20-HIM-B1 Bezel Kit

The 20-HIM-B1 bezel kit enables remote HIM or Wireless Interface Module (WIM) operation and provides an additional remote DPI port for accessories.

Use the bezel cradle connection to mount the NEMA/UL 1 HIM or NEMA/UL 1 WIM (port 3).

Use the accessory port on the bottom of the bezel for standard DPI peripherals such as 1203-SSS, 1203-USB, or another handheld HIM (port 2, just like the accessory port on the drive).

Use the internal connection on the back side of the bezel to connect the bezel to the host drive with a standard DPI cable. The 20-HIM-B1 bezel kit cannot be used with a 1203-S03 two-way splitter cable, or a 1203-SG2 two-way or 1203-SG4 four-way splitter module.

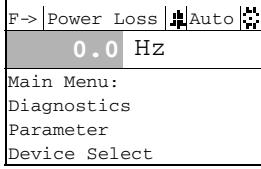


| No. | Connector | Description |
|-----|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| ① | Upper DPI port | Connects the 20-HIM-B1 bezel to the drive. |
| ② | Lower DPI port | Connects a 1203-SSS or 1203-USB converter to the drive. |

IMPORTANT The bezel's lower DPI port is always port 2, and the cradle connection port is always port 3.

- If you are using the HIM in the bezel, set parameter 90 [Speed Ref A Sel] or parameter 93 [Speed Ref B Sel] (depending on your application requirements) to option 20 “DPI Port 3.”
- If you are using a remote 20-HIM-C* HIM connected directly into Port 2 on the bottom of the drive, set parameter 90 [Speed Ref A Sel] or parameter 93 [Speed Ref B Sel] to option 19 “DPI Port 2.”

LCD Display Elements

| Display | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>Direction Drive Status Alarm Auto/Man Information Commanded or Output Frequency</p> <p>Programming / Monitoring / Troubleshooting</p> |

ALT Functions

To use an ALT function, start at the Main Menu and press the ALT key, release it, then press the programming key associated with one of the functions listed in the table below.

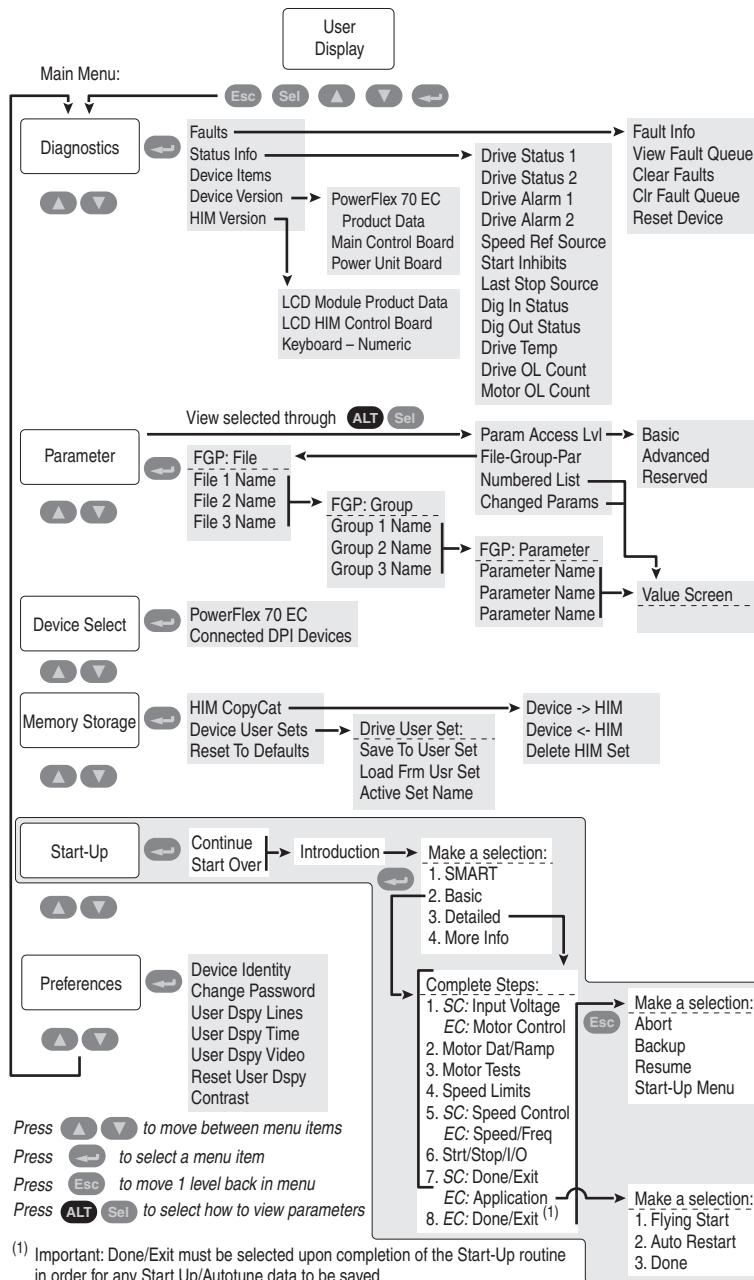
| ALT Key and then ... | Performs this function ... | HIM Type |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
|  |  S.M.A.R.T. Displays the S.M.A.R.T. screen. | LCD |
| |  Log In/Out Log in to change parameter settings. Log out to protect parameter settings. Change a password. | LED |
| |  View Enables the selection of how parameters are viewed, or detailed information about a parameter or component. | LCD |
| |  Device Select a connected adapter for editing. | LED |
| |  Lang Displays the language selection screen. | LCD |
| |  Auto / Man Switches between Auto and Manual Modes. | LCD and LED |
| |  Remove Enables HIM removal without causing a fault if the HIM is not the last controlling device and does not have Manual control of the drive. | LCD and LED |
| |  Exp Enables value to be entered as an exponent. (Not available on PowerFlex 70.) | LCD |
| |  Param # Enables entry of a parameter number for viewing/ editing. | LCD |

Removing the HIM

The HIM can be removed while the drive is powered. Normally, the drive issues a fault when the HIM is removed because it detects that a device is missing.

IMPORTANT HIM removal is permissible only in Auto mode. If the HIM is removed while in Manual mode, or the HIM is the only remaining control device, a fault occurs.

Menu Structure



Diagnostics Menu

When a fault trips the drive, use this menu to access detailed data about the drive.

| Option | Description |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Faults | View fault queue or fault information, clear faults or reset drive. |
| Status Info | View parameters that display status information about the drive. |
| Device Version | View the firmware revision and hardware series of components. |
| HIM Version | View the firmware revision and hardware series of the HIM. |

Parameter Menu

Refer to [Viewing and Editing Parameters on page 97](#).

Device Select Menu

Use this menu to access parameters in connected peripheral devices.

Memory Storage Menu

- Drive data can be saved to, or recalled from, User and HIM sets.
- **User sets** are files stored in permanent nonvolatile drive memory.
- **HIM sets** are files stored in permanent nonvolatile HIM memory.

| Option | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HIM Copycat Device -> HIM Device <- HIM | Save data to a HIM set, load data from a HIM set to active drive memory, or delete a HIM set. |
| Device User Sets | Save data to a user set, load data from a user set to active drive memory, or name a user set. |
| Reset To Defaults | Restore the drive to its factory-default settings. |

Preferences Menu

The HIM and drive have features that you can customize.

| Option | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Drive Identity | Add text to identify the drive. |
| Change Password | Enable/disable or modify the password. |
| User Dspy Lines | Select the display, parameter, scale and text for the user display. The user display is two lines of user-defined data that appears when the HIM is not being used for programming. |
| User Dspy Time | Set the wait time for the user display or enable/disable it. |
| User Dspy Video | Select reverse or normal video for the frequency and user display lines. |
| Reset User Dspy | Return all the options for the user display to factory default values. |

Viewing and Editing Parameters

The PowerFlex 70 drive is initially set to the basic parameter view. Parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] controls the parameter views that you can see. The list below describes the different settings and view options for Parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl]:

- **View basic parameters** – To view the basic parameters, set parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] to option 0 “Basic”.
- **View all parameters** – To view all parameters, set parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] to option 1 “Advanced”.
- **View engineering parameters** – To view engineering parameters, set parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] to option 2 “Reserved”.

Refer to the PowerFlex 70/700 Reference Manual, publication [PFLEX-RM004](#) for descriptions of these parameters. Parameter 196 is not affected by the Reset to Defaults function.

LCD HIM

| Step | Keys | Example Displays |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------|
| 1. In the Main Menu, press the up arrow or down arrow to scroll to "Parameter." | or | |
| 2. Press Enter. "FGP File" appears on the top line and the first three files appear below it. | | |
| 3. Press the up arrow or down arrow to scroll through the files. | or | |
| 4. Press Enter to select a file. The groups in the file are displayed under it. | | |
| 5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 to select a group and then a parameter. The parameter value screen appears. | or | |
| 6. Press Enter to edit the parameter. | | |
| 7. Press the up arrow or down arrow to scroll through the parameters. Press Sel to move the cursor down to change the value. If desired, press Sel to move from digit to digit, letter to letter, or bit to bit. The digit or bit that you can change is highlighted. | or | |
| 8. Press Enter to save the value. If you want to cancel a change, press Esc. | | |
| 9. Press the up arrow or down arrow to scroll through the parameters in the group, or press Esc to return to the group list. | or | |

Numeric Keypad Shortcut

If you are using a HIM with a numeric keypad, press the ALT key and the +/– key to access the parameter by typing the parameter number.

Application Notes

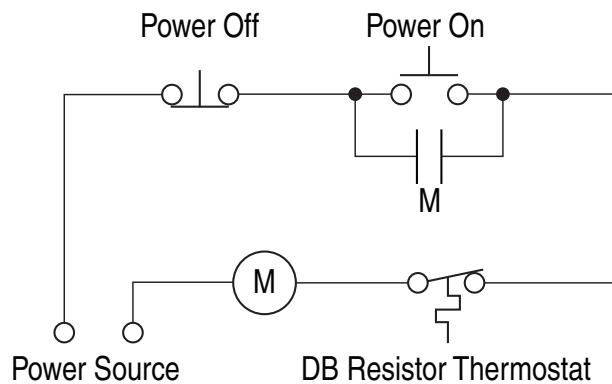
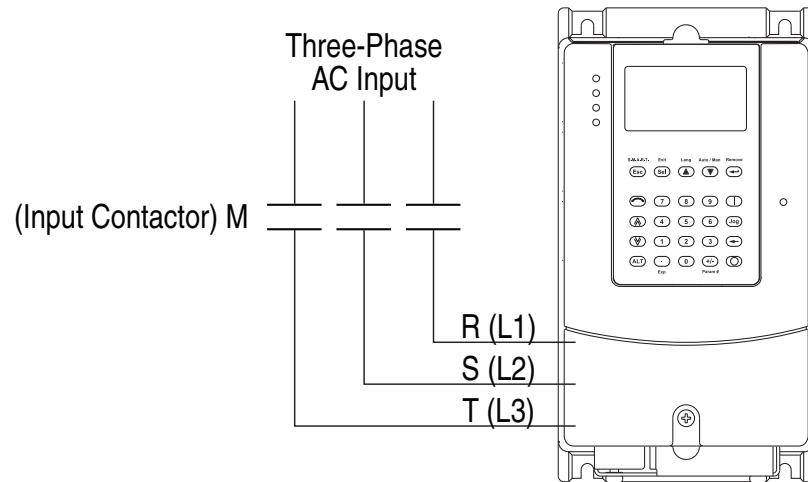
This appendix provides operational application notes.

| Topic | Page |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| External Brake Resistor | 100 |
| Skip Frequency | 101 |
| Stop Modes | 103 |
| Motor Overload | 107 |
| Motor Overload Memory Retention Per 2005 NEC | 109 |
| Start At Powerup | 109 |
| Overspeed | 109 |
| Speed Reference Control | 110 |
| Auto/Manual Examples | 112 |
| Process PI for Standard Control | 113 |
| Voltage Tolerance | 115 |

External Brake Resistor

[Figure 1](#) shows the external brake resistor circuitry.

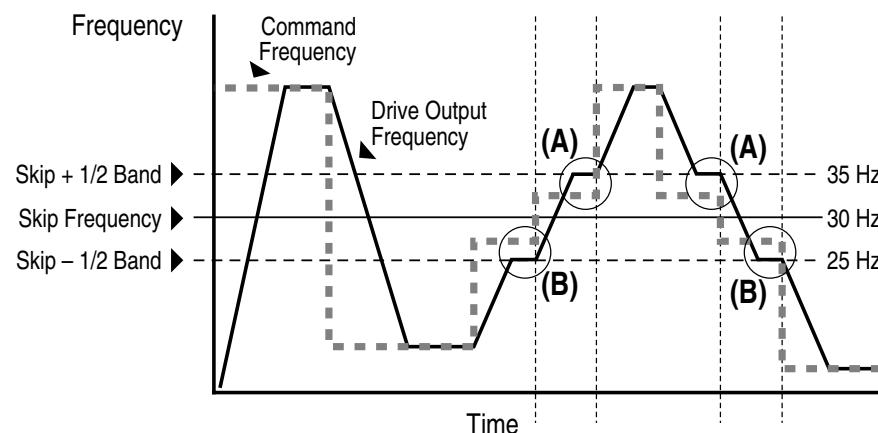
Figure 1 - External Brake Resistor Circuitry



Skip Frequency

[Figure 2](#) shows the skip frequency band parameters.

Figure 2 - Skip Frequency



Some machinery can have a resonant operating frequency that must be avoided to minimize the risk of equipment damage. To assure that the motor cannot continuously operate at one or more of the points, skip frequencies are used. parameters 084...086, ([Skip Frequency 1...3]) are available to set the frequencies to be avoided.

The value programmed into the skip frequency parameters sets the center point for an entire skip band of frequencies. The width of the band (range of frequency around the center point) is determined by parameter 87, [Skip Freq Band]. The range is split, half above and half below the skip frequency parameter.

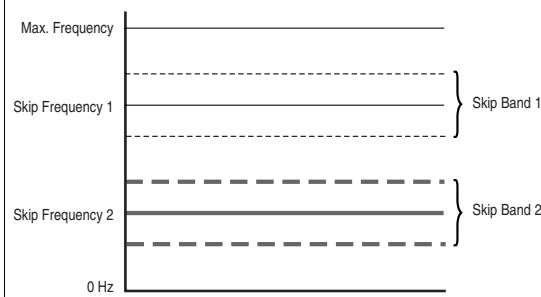
If the commanded frequency of the drive is greater than or equal to the skip (center) frequency and less than or equal to the high value of the band (skip plus 1/2 band), the drive sets the output frequency to the high value of the band. See (A) in [Figure 2](#).

If the commanded frequency is less than the skip (center) frequency and greater than or equal to the low value of the band (skip minus 1/2 band), the drive sets the output frequency to the low value of the band. See (B) in [Figure 2](#).

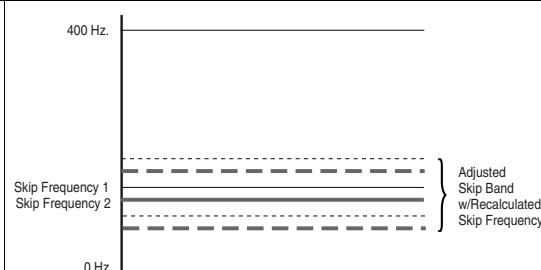
Acceleration and deceleration are not affected by the skip frequencies. Normal accel/decel proceeds through the band once the commanded frequency is greater than the skip frequency. See (A) and (B) in [Figure 2](#). This function affects only continuous operation within the band.

Table 15 - Skip Frequency Examples**Skip Frequency Examples**

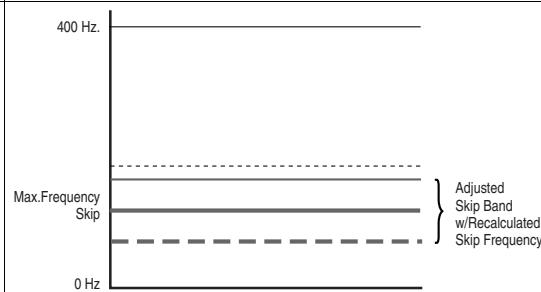
The skip frequency has hysteresis so the output does not toggle between high and low values. Three distinct bands can be programmed. If none of the skip bands touch or overlap, each band has its own high/low limit.



If skip bands overlap or touch, the center frequency is recalculated based on the highest and lowest band values.



If a skip band(s) extend beyond the max frequency limits, the highest band value is clamped at the max frequency limit. The center frequency is recalculated based on the highest and lowest band values.



If the band is outside the limits, the skip band is inactive.



Stop Modes

Several methods are available for braking or stopping a load as described in the table below.

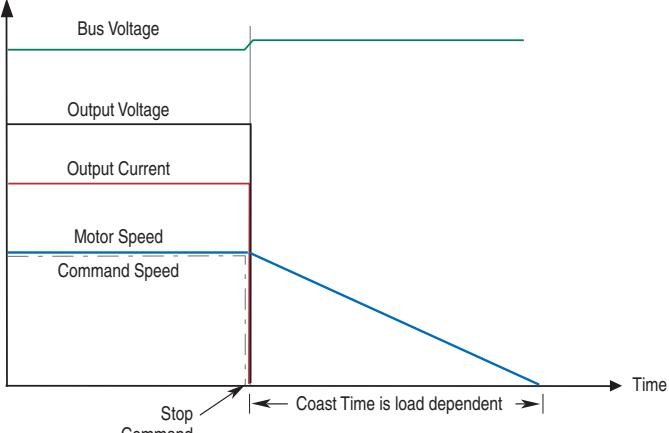
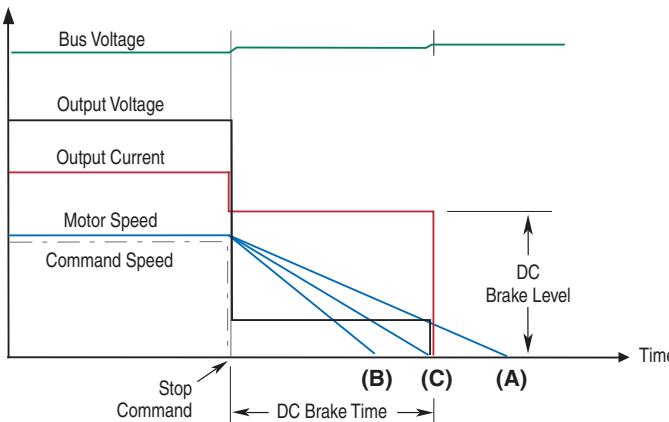
| Method | Use When Application Requires . . . | Braking Power |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ramp | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The fastest stopping time or fastest ramp time for speed changes (external brake resistor or regenerative capability required for ramp times faster than the methods below). High duty cycles, frequent stops or speed changes. (The other methods can result in excessive motor heating). | Most, if an external resistor or regenerative device is connected. |
| Fast brake | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional braking capability without the use of an external brake resistor or regenerative unit. Fast brake is effective during stop events, but not during speed changes. <p>Important: For this feature to function properly the active Bus Reg Mode A or B must be set to Adjust "Freq" and not be "Disabled".</p> | More than flux braking or DC brake. |
| Flux braking | <p>In some applications, Flux Braking can provide a method for fast speed changes or stops. It is not suitable for high inertia loads or high duty cycle operation for applications greater than 1 cycle per minute. This feature supplies additional flux current to the motor and can cause motor thermistor or overvoltage faults in the drive.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fast speed changes and fast stopping time. Typical stop from speeds below 50% of base speed ("Flux Braking" typically stops the load faster than "Fast Brake" in this case). <p>Important: This can be used in conjunction with "Ramp" or "Ramp to Hold" for additional braking power or with "Fast Brake" or "DC Brake" for speed changes.</p> <p>Important: For this feature to function properly the active Bus Reg Mode A or B must be set to Adjust "Freq" and not be "Disabled".</p> | More than DC brake. |
| DC brake | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional braking capability without use of external brake resistor or regenerative units. | Less than the methods above. |

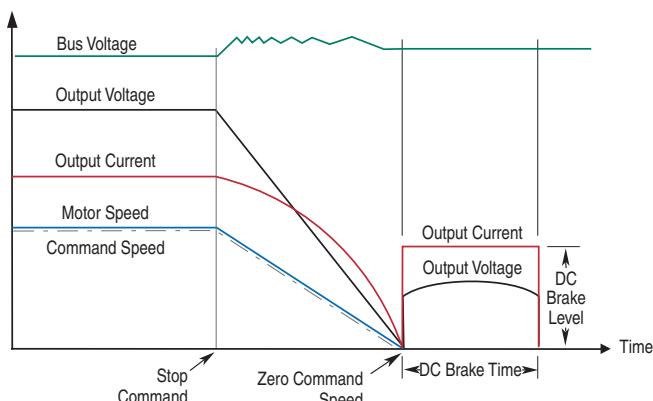
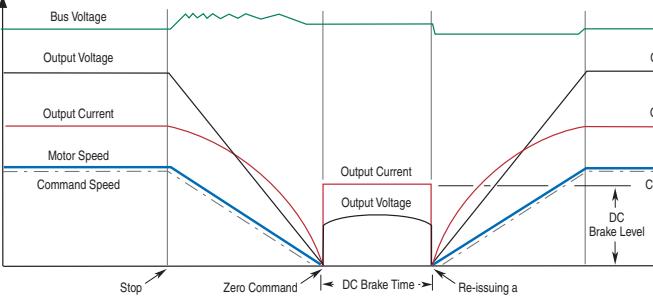
In addition to these modes the drive can be programmed for "Coast" and "Ramp to Hold," and are described in further detail in [Detailed Operation on page 105](#).

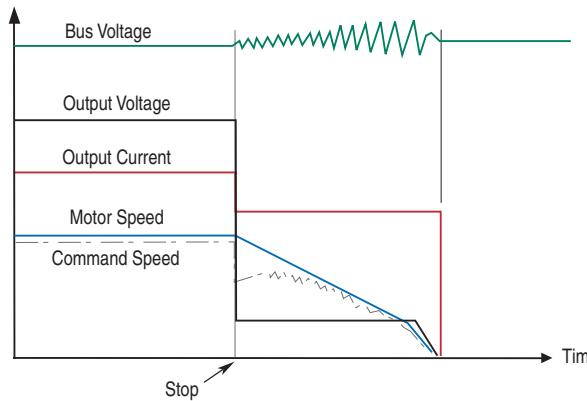
Configuration

- [Stop/Brk Mode A], parameter 155
- [Stop/Brk Mode B], parameter 156
 - 0 = Coast
 - 1 = Ramp
 - 2 = Ramp to Hold
 - 3 = DC Brake
 - 4 = Fast Brake
- [DC Brk Lvl Sel], parameter 157
 - 0 = “DC Brake Lvl” – selects parameter 158 as the source for the DC brake level
 - 1 = “Analog in 1”
 - 2 = “Analog in 2”
- [DC Brake Level], parameter 158 – sets the DC brake level in amps, when parameter 157 = “DC Brake Lvl”
- [DC Brake Time], parameter 159 – sets the amount of time that DC braking is applied after the ramp (if any).
- [Flux Braking], parameter 166 – may need to adjust parameter 549
 - 0 = Disabled
 - 1 = Enabled
- [Digital InX Sel], parameters 361...366
 - 13 = “Stop Mode B” – setting a digital input to this function enables the use of a digital input to switch between Stop Mode A (open input) and Stop Mode B (closed input).

Detailed Operation

| Mode | Description |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Coast to Stop |  <p>Coast is selected by setting [Stop Mode A/B] to a value of "0." When in Coast to Stop, the drive acknowledges the Stop command by shutting off the drive output and releasing control of the motor. The load and motor coasts until the kinetic energy is dissipated.</p> |
| DC Brake to Stop |  <p>This method uses DC injection of the motor to Stop and/or hold the load. DC Brake is selected by setting [Stop Mode A/B] to a value of "3." The amount of time that braking is applied is programmed in [DC Brake Time] and the magnitude of the current used for braking is programmed in [DC Brake Level]. This mode of braking generates up to 40% of rated motor torque for braking and is typically used for low inertia loads with infrequent Stop cycles.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On Stop, 3 phase drive output goes to zero (off) 2. Drive outputs DC voltage on the last used phase at the level programmed in [DC Brake Level], parameter 158. This voltage causes a "stopping" brake torque. If the voltage is applied for a time that is longer than the actual possible stopping time, the remaining time is used to attempt to hold the motor at zero speed (decel profile "B" on the diagram above). 3. DC voltage to the motor continues for the amount of time programmed in [DC Brake Time], parameter 159. Braking ceases after this time expires. 4. After the DC Braking ceases, no further power is supplied to the motor. The motor/load may or may not be stopped. The drive has released control of the motor/load (decel profile "A" on the diagram above). 5. The motor, if rotating, coasts from its present speed for a time that is dependent on the remaining kinetic energy and the mechanics of the system (inertia, friction, and so on). 6. Excess motor current and/or applied duration, could cause motor damage. The user is also cautioned that motor voltage can exist long after the Stop command is issued. The right combination of Brake Level and Brake Time must be determined to provide the safest, most efficient stop (decel profile "C" on the diagram above). |

| Mode | Description |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ramp |  <p>This method uses drive output reduction to stop the load. Ramp is selected by setting [Stop Mode A/B] to a value of "1". The drive ramps the frequency to zero based on the deceleration time programmed into [Decel Time 1/2]. The "normal" mode of machine operation can utilize [Decel Time 1]. If the machine "stop" requires a faster deceleration than desired for normal deceleration, [Decel Time 2] can be activated with a faster rate selected. When in Ramp mode, the drive acknowledges the stop command by decreasing or "ramping" the output voltage and frequency to zero in a programmed period (Decel Time), maintaining control of the motor until the drive output reaches zero. The drive output is then shut off. The load and motor follow the decel ramp. Other factors such as bus regulation and current limit can alter the actual decel rate.</p> <p>Ramp mode can also include a "timed" hold brake. Once the drive has reached zero output hertz on a Ramp-to-Stop and both parameters [DC Brake Time] and [DC Brake Level] are not zero, the drive applies DC to the motor producing current at the DC Brake Level for the DC Brake Time.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On Stop, drive output decreases according to the programmed pattern from its present value to zero. The pattern can be linear or squared. The output decreases to zero at the rate determined by the programmed [Maximum Freq] and the programmed active [Decel Time x]. 2. The reduction in output can be limited by other drive factors such as bus or current regulation. 3. When the output reaches zero the output is shut off. 4. The motor, if rotating, coasts from its present speed for a time that is dependent on the mechanics of the system (inertia, friction, and so on). |
| Ramp to Hold |  <p>This method combines two of the methods above. It uses drive output reduction to stop the load and DC injection to hold the load at zero speed once it has stopped.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On Stop, drive output decreases according to the programmed pattern from its present value to zero. The pattern can be linear or squared. The output decreases to zero at the rate determined by the programmed [Maximum Freq] and the programmed active [Decel Time x]. 2. The reduction in output can be limited by other drive factors such as bus or current regulation. 3. When the output reaches zero, 3 phase drive output goes to zero (off) and the drive outputs DC voltage on the last used phase at the level programmed in [DC Brake Level], parameter 158. This voltage causes a "holding" brake torque. 4. DC voltage to the motor continues until a Start command is reissued or the drive is disabled. 5. If a Start command is reissued, DC Braking ceases and the drive returns to normal AC operation. If an Enable command is removed, the drive enters a "not ready" state until the enable is restored. |

| Mode | Description |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fast Brake |  <p>This method takes advantage of the characteristic of the induction motor whereby frequencies greater than zero (DC braking) can be applied to a spinning motor that provides more braking torque without causing the drive to regenerate.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On Stop, the drive output decreases based on the motor speed, keeping the motor out of the regen region. This is accomplished by lowering the output frequency below the motor speed where regeneration does not occur. This causes excess energy to be lost in the motor. 2. The method uses a PI based bus regulator to regulate the bus voltage to a reference (for example 750V) by automatically decreasing output frequency at the proper rate. 3. When the frequency is decreased to a point where the motor no longer causes the bus voltage to increase, the frequency is forced to zero. DC brake is used to complete the stop if the DC Braking Time is non-zero, then the output is shut off. 4. Use of the current regulator ensures that over current trips don't occur and enable an easily adjustable and controllable level of braking torque. 5. Use of the bus voltage regulator results in a smooth, continuous control of the frequency and forces the maximum allowable braking torque to be utilized at all times. 6. Important: For this feature to function properly the active Bus Reg Mode A or B must be set to Adjust "Freq" and NOT be "Disabled". |

Motor Overload

For single motor applications the drive can be programmed to protect the motor from overload conditions. An electronic thermal overload I^2T function emulates a thermal overload relay. This operation is based on these three parameters:

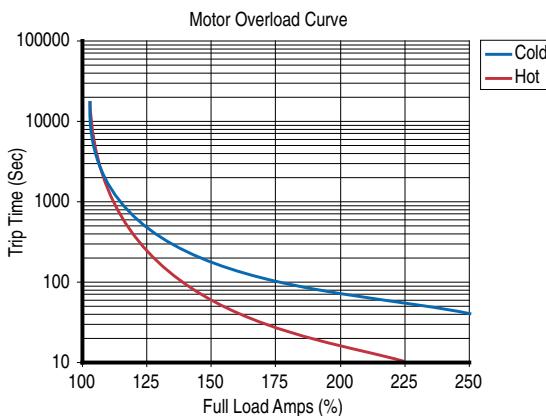
- 042 [Motor NP FLA]
- 047 [Motor OL Hertz]
- 048 [Motor OL Factor]

[Motor NP FLA] is multiplied by [Motor OL Factor] to let you define the continuous level of current allowed by the motor thermal overload.

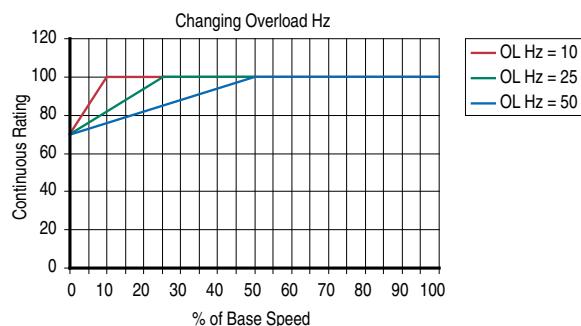
[Motor OL Hertz] is used to adjust the frequency below where the motor overload is derated.

The motor can operate up to 102% of FLA continuously. If the drive had just been activated, it runs at 150% of FLA for 180 seconds. If the motor had been operating at 100% for over 30 minutes, the drive runs at 150% of FLA for 60 seconds. These values assume the drive is operating above [Motor OL Hertz], and that [Motor OL Factor] is set to 1.00.

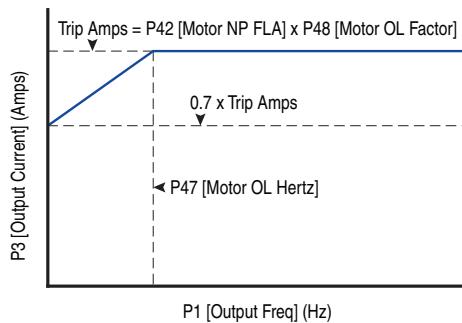
Operation below 100% current causes the temperature calculation to account for motor cooling.



[Motor OL Hertz] defines the frequency where motor overload capacity derate begins. The motor overload capacity is reduced when operating below [Motor OL Hertz]. For all settings of [Motor OL Hertz] other than zero, the overload capacity is reduced to 70% at an output frequency of zero.



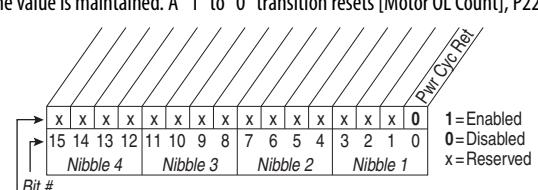
[Motor NP FLA] is multiplied by [Motor OL Factor] to select the rated current for the motor thermal overload. This can be used to raise or lower the level of current that causes the motor thermal overload to trip. The effective overload factor is a combination of [Motor OL Hertz] and [Motor OL Factor].



The motor overload, if enabled, enables continuous operation at or below the line. Above the line, the overload trips after a time delay. The further above the line, the shorter the trip time.

Motor Overload Memory Retention Per 2005 NEC

The PowerFlex 70 EC (firmware revision 3.002 or later) has the ability to retain the motor overload count at power down per the 2005 NEC motor overtemp requirement. A parameter has been added to provide this functionality. To enable/disable this feature, refer to the information below.

| File B | Group | No. | Parameter Name and Description <i>See page 14 for symbol descriptions</i> | Values | Related |
|------------------------|------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|
| MOTOR CONTROL (File B) | Motor Data | 050 | E C v3 [Motor OL Mode] If "0," [Motor OL Count], P220 is reset to zero by a drive reset or a power cycle. If "1," the value is maintained. A "1" to "0" transition resets [Motor OL Count], P220 to zero.  Bit # Factory Default Bit Values | | |

Start At Powerup

When Start At PowerUp in 2-wire control is configured, the drive starts if all start permissive conditions are met (within 10 seconds of drive power being applied), and the terminal block start input (Run, Run Forward or Run Reverse for 2-wire) is closed. An alarm is annunciated from application of power until the drive actually starts, indicating the powerup start attempt is in progress.

The powerup start attempt is aborted if any of the following occurs anytime during the 10-second start interval:

- A fault condition occurs
- A Type 2 alarm condition occurs
- The terminal block programmed enable input is opened
- All terminal block run, run forward, or run reverse, inputs are canceled
- A Stop request (from any source) is received

If the drive has not started within the 10 second interval, the powerup start attempt is terminated.

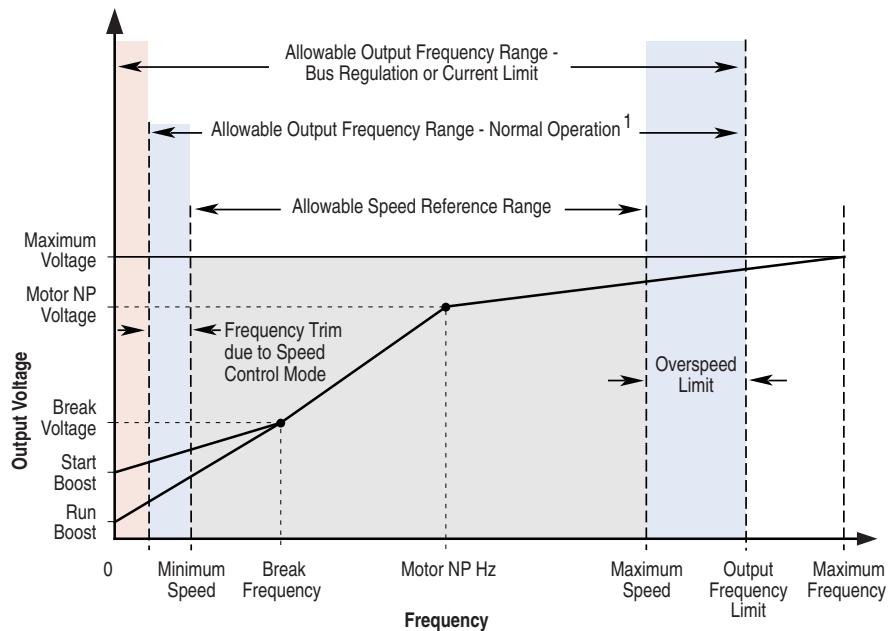
Overspeed

Overspeed Limit is a user programmable value that enables operation at maximum speed, but also provides an overspeed band that enables a speed regulator, such as encoder feedback or slip compensation, to increase the output frequency above maximum speed to maintain maximum motor speed.

The figure below illustrates a typical custom V/Hz profile. Minimum speed is entered in Hertz and determines the lower speed reference limit during normal operation. Maximum speed is entered in Hertz and determines the upper speed reference limit. The two speed parameters limit only the speed reference, not the output frequency.

The actual output frequency at maximum speed reference is the sum of the speed reference plus speed adder components from functions such as slip compensation.

The Overspeed Limit is entered in Hertz and added to Maximum Speed and the sum of the two (Speed Limit) limit the output frequency. This sum (Speed Limit) must be compared to Maximum Frequency and an alarm is initiated that prevents operation if the Speed Limit exceeds Maximum Frequency.



Note 1: The lower limit on this range can be 0 depending on the value of Speed Adder

Speed Reference Control

“Auto” Speed Sources

The drive speed command can be obtained from a number of different sources. The source is determined by drive programming and the condition of the speed select digital inputs, Auto/Manual digital input or reference select bits of a command word.

The default source for a command reference (all speed select inputs open or not programmed) is the selection programmed in P90 [Speed Ref A Sel]. If any of the speed select inputs are closed, the drive uses other parameters as the speed command source.

If a communication device is the source of the speed reference, refer to the appropriate communications manual for additional information.

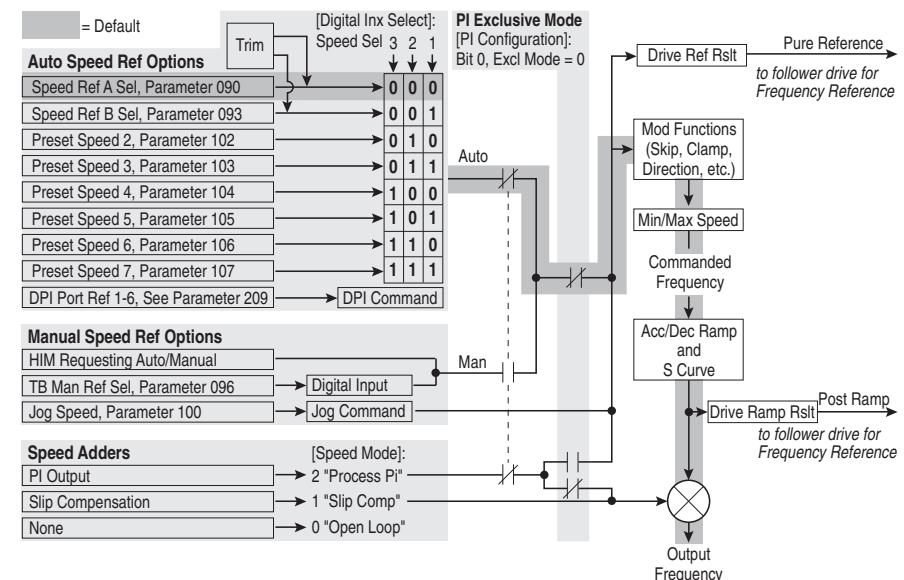
“Manual” Speed Sources

The manual source for speed command to the drive is either the HIM requesting manual control (see [ALT Functions on page 95](#)) or the control terminal block (analog input 1, 2, or MOP based on P96 [TB Man Ref Sel]) if a digital input is programmed to “Auto/Manual”.

Changing Speed Sources

The selection of the active Speed Reference can be made through digital inputs, DPI command, jog button or Auto/Manual HIM operation.

Figure 3 - Speed Reference Selection Chart (1)



(1) To access Preset Speed 1, set [Speed Ref A Sel] or [Speed Ref B Sel] to “Preset Speed 1”.

Auto/Manual Examples**PLC = Auto, HIM = Manual**

A process is run by a PLC when in Auto mode and requires manual control from the HIM during setup. The auto speed reference is issued by the PLC through a communications module installed in the drive. Because the internal communications is designated as port 5, P90 [Speed Ref A Sel] is set to “DPI Port 5” with the drive running from the Auto source.

Attain Manual Control

- Press ALT then Auto/Man on the HIM.
When the HIM attains manual control, the drive speed command comes from the HIM speed control keys.

Release to Auto Control

- Press ALT then Auto/Man on the HIM again.
When the HIM releases manual control, the drive speed command returns to the PLC.

PLC = Auto, Terminal Block = Manual

A process is run by a PLC when in Auto mode and requires manual control from an analog potentiometer wired to the drive terminal block. The auto speed reference is issued by the PLC through a communications module installed in the drive. Because the internal communications is designated as port 5, P90 [Speed Ref A Sel] is set to “DPI Port 5” with the drive running from the Auto source. Because the Manual speed reference is issued by an analog input (“Analog In 1 or 2”), P96 [TB Man Ref Sel] is set to the same input. To switch between Auto and Manual, [Digital In4 Sel] is set to “Auto/ Manual”.

Attain Manual Control

- Close digital input 4.
With the input closed, the speed command comes from the potentiometer.

Release to Auto Control

- Open digital input 4.
With the input open, the speed command returns to the PLC.

Auto/Manual Notes

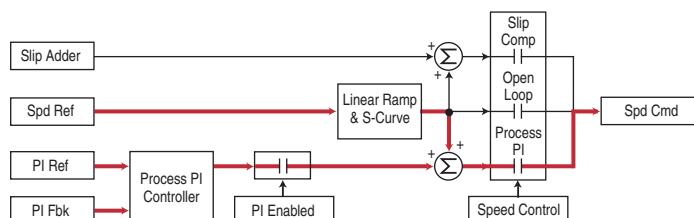
1. Manual control is exclusive. If a HIM or terminal block takes manual control, no other device can take manual control until the controlling device releases manual control.
2. If a HIM has manual control and power is removed from the drive, the drive returns to Auto mode when power is reapplied.

Process PI for Standard Control

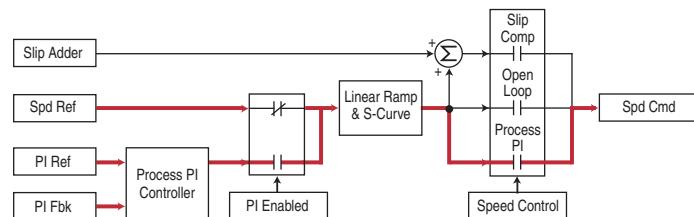
The internal PI function of the PowerFlex 70 provides closed loop process control with proportional and integral control action. The function is designed for use in applications that require simple control of a process without external control devices. The PI function enables the microprocessor of the drive to follow a single process control loop.

The PI function reads a process variable input to the drive and compares it to a desired setpoint stored in the drive. The algorithm then adjusts the output of the PI regulator, changing drive output frequency to try and make the process variable equal the setpoint.

It can operate as trim mode by summing the PI loop output with a master speed reference.

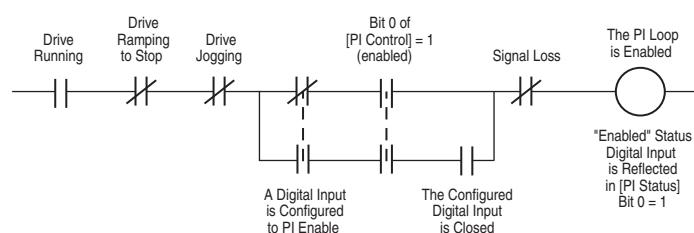


Or, it can operate as control mode by supplying the entire speed reference. This method is identified as Exclusive mode.



PI Enable

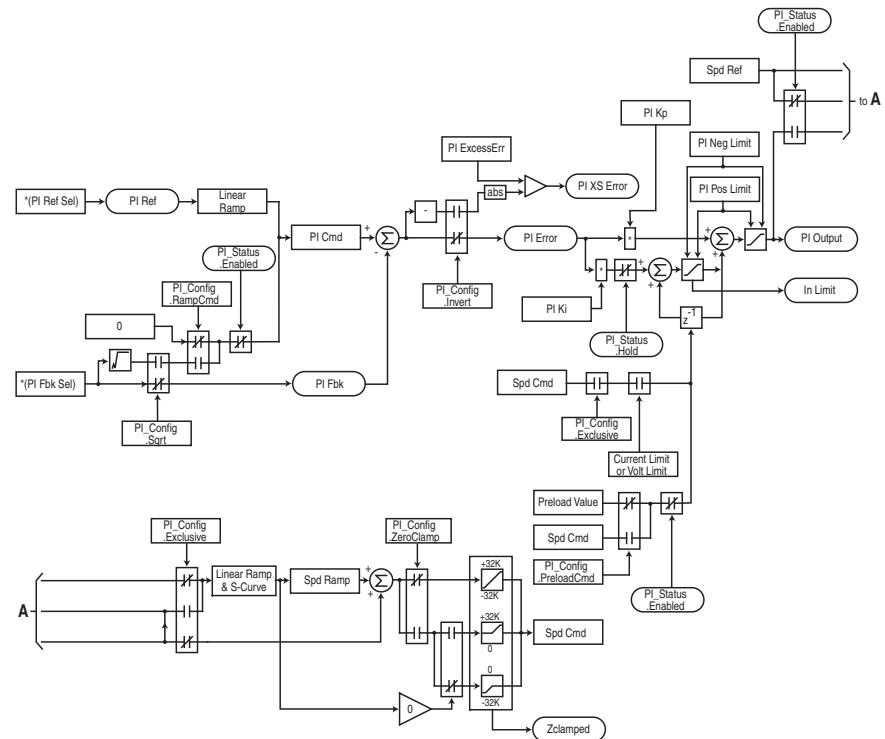
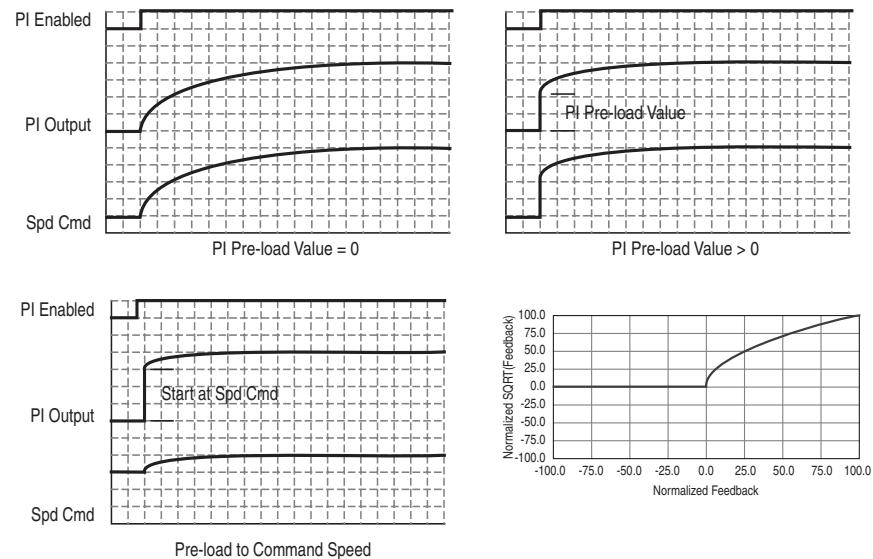
The output of the PI loop can be turned on (enabled) or turned off (disabled). This control enables the user to determine when the PI loop is providing part or all of the commanded speed. The logic for enabling the PI loop is shown in below.



The drive must be running for the PI loop to be enabled. The loop is disabled when the drive is ramping to a stop, jogging, or the signal loss protection for the analog input or inputs is sensing a loss of signal.

If a digital input has been configured to “PI Enable,” two events are required to enable the loop: the digital input must be closed AND bit 0 of the PI Control parameter must be = 1.

If no digital input is configured to “PI Enable,” the Bit 0 = 1 condition must be met. If the bit is permanently set to “1”, the loop is enabled as soon as the drive goes into “run”.



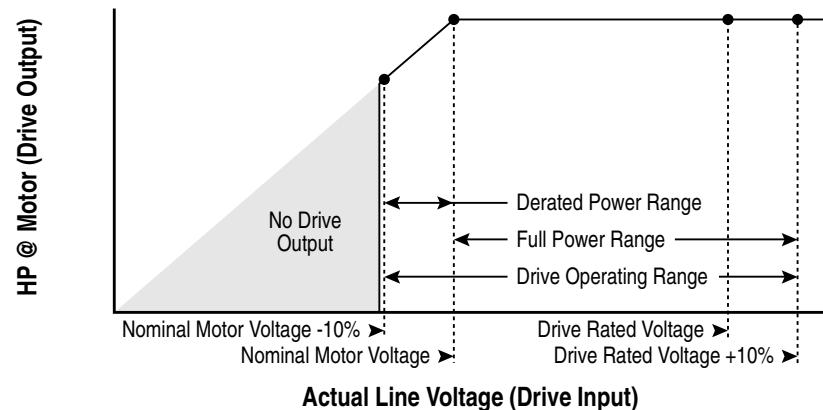
Voltage Tolerance

This section describes voltage tolerances for the different drive ratings.

| Drive Rating | Nominal Line Voltage | Nominal Motor Voltage | Drive Full Power Range | Drive Operating Range |
|--------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 200...40 | 200 | 200† | 200...264 | 180...264 |
| | 208 | 208 | 208...264 | |
| | 240 | 230 | 230...264 | |
| 380...400 | 380 | 380† | 380...528 | 342...528 |
| | 400 | 400 | 400...528 | |
| | 480 | 460 | 460...528 | |
| 500...600 | 600 | 575† | 575...660 | 432...660 |

Drive full power range = Nominal motor voltage to drive rated voltage + 10%.
Rated current is available across the entire drive full power range

Drive operating range = Lowest nominal motor voltage - 10% to drive rated voltage + 10%.
Drive output is linearly derated when the actual line voltage is less than the nominal motor voltage.

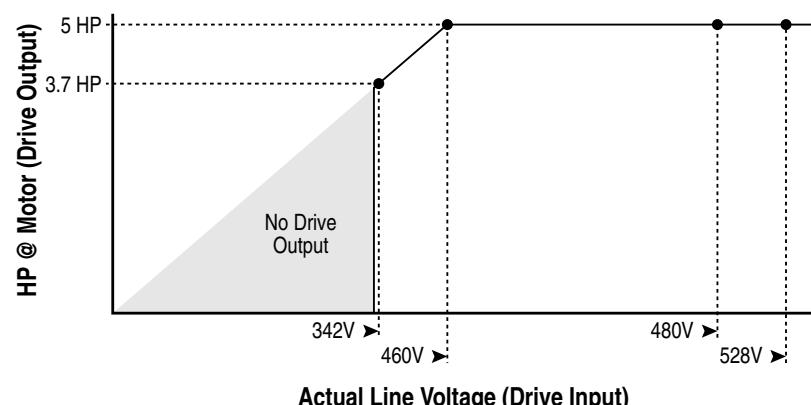


Example:

Calculate the maximum power of a 5 Hp, 460V motor connected to a 480V rated drive supplied with 342V Actual Line Voltage input.

- Actual Line Voltage / Nominal Motor Voltage = 74.3%
- $74.3\% \times 5 \text{ Hp} = 3.7 \text{ Hp}$
- $74.3\% \times 60 \text{ Hz} = 44.6 \text{ Hz}$

At 342V Actual Line Voltage, the maximum power the 5 Hp, 460V motor can produce is 3.7 Hp at 44.6 Hz.



Notes:

A

AC Input Line Circuit Breakers 91
AC Input Line Fuses 91
Accel Mask 61
Accel Owner 62
Accel Time x 41
Access Level, Parameter 15
Advanced Parameter View 15
Alarm 1 @ Fault 57
Alarm Config 1 59
Alarm Descriptions 83
Alarms
 Analog in Loss 83
 Bipolar Conflict 83
 Clearing 83
 Decel Inhibit 83
 Defined 83
 Dig In Conflict 83
 Drive OL Level 83
 FluxAmpsRef Rang 83
 Ground Warn 83
 In Phase Loss 83
 IntDBRes OvrHeat 83
 IR Volts Range 84
 IXo Voltage Range 84
 Load Loss 84
 MaxFreq Conflict 84
 Motor Thermistor 84
 Motor Type Cfct 84
 NP Hz Conflict 84
 Power Loss 84
 Precharge Active 84
 PTC Conflict 84
 Sleep Config 84
 Speed Ref Cfct 84
 Start At PowerUp 84
 TB Man Ref Cfct 84
 UnderVoltage 84
 UserSet Conflict 84
 VHz Neg Slope 84
 Waking 84
Alarms Group 59
ALT Key Functions 95
Analog in Loss Alarm 83
Analog In Loss Fault 79
Analog In x Hi 65
Analog In x Lo 65
Analog In x Loss 65
Analog Inputs Group 65
Analog Inx Value 23
Analog Out1 Hi 67
Analog Out1 Lo 67
Analog Out1 Sel 66
Analog Outputs Group 66
Anlg Cal Chksum Fault 79
Anlg In Config 65
Anlg In SqR Root 65

Anlg Out Absolut 66
Anlg Out Config 66
Anlg Out1 Scale 67
Anlg Out1 Setpt 67
Applications File 72
Auto Mode 110
Auto Rstrt Delay 46
Auto Rstrt Tries 46
Auto Rstrt Tries Fault 79
Auto/Manual
 Control 112
 Modes 110
AutoMan Cnfg 49
Autotune 27
AutoTune Aborted Fault 79
Autotune Torque 28
Auxiliary Input Fault 79

B

Basic Parameter View 15, 16
Bipolar Conflict Alarm 83
Break Frequency 30
Break Voltage 29
Bus Capacitors, Discharging 9
Bus Reg Gain 43
Bus Reg Kd 44
Bus Reg Ki 43
Bus Reg Kp 44
Bus Reg Mode x 44

C

Capacitors, Discharging 9
Catalog Number Explanation 11
Circuit Breakers
 Ratings 91
Clearing
 Alarms 83
 Faults 78
Comm Control Group 60
Commanded Freq 22
Commanded Torque 23
Common Symptoms and Corrective Action 86
Communication File 60
Communications
 Logic Command Word 90
 Logic Status Word 91
 Programmable Controller Configurations 89
Compensation 26
Control Options 15
Control Status 29
Control SW Ver 23
Control, Auto/Manual 112

C
 Conventions, Manual 8
 Cross Reference, Parameter 73
 Current Lmt Gain 41
 Current Lmt Sel 41
 Current Lmt Val 41
 Current Rate Lim 42

D
 Data In 63
 Data Out 63
 Data, Diagnostic 96
 Data, Saving 97
 Datalinks Group 63
 DB Resistor Type 44
 DB While Stopped 42
 DC Brake Level 43
 DC Brake Lvl Sel 43
 DC Brake Time 43
 DC Bus Memory 23
 DC Bus Voltage 23
 Decel Inhibit Alarm 83
 Decel Inhibit Fault 79
 Decel Mask 61
 Decel Owner 62
 Decel Time x 41
 Diagnostic Data, Viewing 96
 Diagnostics Group 52
 Dig In Conflict Alarm 83
 Dig In Status 55
 Dig Out Setpt 69
 Dig Out Status 55
 Dig Outx Level 70
 Dig Outx OffTime 70
 Dig Outx OnTime 70
 DigIn DataLogic 69
 Digital Inputs Group 68
 Digital Inx Sel 68
 Digital Outputs Group 69
 Digital Outx Sel 70
 Direction Config Group 49
 Direction Mask 61
 Direction Mode 49
 Direction Owner 62
 Discharging Bus Capacitors 9
 Discrete Speeds Group 35
 DPI Data Rate 60
 DPI Port Locations 93
 DPI Port Select 61
 DPI Port Value 61
 DPI Ref Select 61
 Drive Alarm 1 53
 Drive Checksum 51
 Drive Data Group 23
 Drive Frame Size 8

E
 Drive Logic Rslt 60
 Drive Memory Group 50
 Drive OL Count 55
 Drive OL Level Alarm 83
 Drive OL Mode 41
 Drive OverLoad Fault 79
 Drive Powerup Fault 79
 Drive Ramp Rslt 60
 Drive Ratings 91
 Drive Ref Rslt 60
 Drive Status 1 52
 Drive Status 3 56
 Drive Temp 55
 DriveExplorer 13
 DriveTools 13
 Droop RPM @ FLA 42
 Dyn UserSet Actv 52
 Dyn UsrSet Cnfg 51
 Dyn UsrSet Sel 51
 Dynamic Brake Resistor Selection 44
 Dynamic Control File 41

F
 Fault Amps 56
 Fault Bus Volts 56
 Fault Clear 58
 Fault Clear Mode 58
 Fault Clr Mask 61
 Fault Clr Owner 62
 Fault Config 1 58
 Fault Descriptions 79
 Fault Frequency 56
 Fault x Code 59
 Fault x Time 59
 Faults
 Analog In Loss 79
 Anlg Cal Chksum 79
 Auto Rstrt Tries 79
 AutoTune Aborted 79
 Auxiliary Input 79

Clearing 78
 Decel Inhibit 79
 Defined 78
 Drive OverLoad 79
 Drive Powerup 79
 Enable Hardware 79
 Encoder Loss 79
 Excessive Load 79
 FluxAmpsRef Rang 80
 Heatsink OvrTemp 80
 HW OverCurrent 80
 Incompat MCB-PB 80
 Input Phase Loss 80
 IR Volts Range 80
 IXo VoltageRange 80
 Load Loss 79
 Motor Overload 80
 Motor Thermistor 80
 OverSpeed Limit 81
 OverVoltage 81
 Parameter Chksum 81
 Params Defaulted 81
 Phase Short 81
 Phase to Grnd 81
 Port X Adapter Fault 81
 Port X DPI Loss 81
 Power Loss 81
 Pwr Brd Chksum 81
 Replaced MCB-PB 81
 Shear Pin 81
 SW OverCurrent 82
 Trnsistr OvrTemp 82
 UnderVoltage 82
 UserSet Chksum 82
 Viewing 78
Faults Cleared Marker 79
Fdbk Filter Sel 30
Feedback Select 31
FGP (File-Group-Parameter) 15
Fiber Control 72
Fiber Functions Group 72
Fiber Status 72
File
 Applications 72
 Communication 60
 Dynamic Control 41
 Inputs & Outputs 65
 Monitor 22
 Motor Control 24
 Speed Command 31
 Utility 49
File-Group-Parameter (FGP) 15
Flt Queue Cleared Marker 80
Flux Braking 45
Flux Current 22
Flux Current Ref 27
Flux Up Mode 26
Flux Up Time 26
FluxAmpsRef Rang Alarm 83
FluxAmpsRef Rang Fault 80
Flying Start En 46
Flying StartGain 46
Frame Designations 91
Frame Size, Drive 8
Fuses
 Ratings 91

G
General Precautions 9
Gnd Warn Level 48
Ground Warn Alarm 83
Group
 Alarms 59
 Analog Inputs 65
 Analog Outputs 66
 Comm Control 60
 Datalinks 63
 Diagnostics 52
 Digital Inputs 68
 Digital Outputs 69
 Direction Config 49
 Discrete Speeds 35
 Drive Data 23
 Drive Memory 50
 Fiber Functions 72
 HIM Ref Config 49
 Load Limits 41
 Masks & Owners 61
 Metering 22
 MOP Config 50
 Motor Data 24
 Power Loss 48
 Process PI 36, 37
 Ramp Rates 41
 Restart Modes 45, 46
 Security 64
 Slip Comp 36
 Spd Mode & Limits 31
 Speed References 33
 Speed Trim 35, 36
 Stop/Brake Modes 42
 Torque Attributes 25
 Volts per Hertz 29, 30

H
Heatsink OvrTemp Fault 80
HighRes Ref 63
HIM Menu Structure 96
HIM Ref Config Group 49
HIM, Removing 95
HW OverCurrent Fault 80

I
In Phase Loss Alarm 83
Incompat MCB-PB Fault 80
Inertia Autotune 28
Input Phase Loss Fault 80
Inputs & Outputs File 65
IntDBRes OvrHeat Alarm 83
IR Voltage Drop 27

IR Volts Range Alarm 84
IR Volts Range Fault 80
IXo Voltage Drop 28
IXo VoltageRange Alarm 84
IXo VoltageRange Fault 80

J
Jog Mask 61
Jog Owner 62
Jog Speed 35
Jog Speed 1 35
Jog Speed 2 35

K
Kf Speed Loop 39
Ki Speed Loop 39
Kp Speed Loop 39

L
Language 51
Last Stop Source 54
LCD HIM, Menus 96
Load Frm Usr Set 50
Load Limits Group 41
Load Loss Alarm 84
Load Loss Fault 79
Load Loss Level 48
Load Loss Time 48
Local Mask 62
Local Owner 63
Logic Command Word 90
Logic Mask 61, 64
Logic Mask Act 64
Logic Status Word 91

M
Man Ref Preload 49
Manual Mode 111
Manual/Auto Control 112
Marker
 Faults Cleared 79
 Flt QueueCleared 80
Masks & Owners Group 61
Max Traverse 72
MaxFreq Conflict Alarm 84
Maximum Freq 25
Maximum Speed 31
Maximum Voltage 25
Menu Structure, HIM 96
Metering Group 22
Minimum Speed 31
Modes, Auto/Manual 110

Monitor File 22
MOP Config Group 50
MOP Frequency 23
MOP Mask 62
MOP Owner 62
MOP Rate 50
Motor Cntl Sel 25
Motor Control File 24
Motor Data Group 24
Motor Fdbk Type 30
Motor NP FLA 24
Motor NP Hertz 24
Motor NP Power 24
Motor NP RPM 24
Motor NP Volts 24
Motor OL Count 55
Motor OL Factor 24
Motor OL Hertz 24
Motor OL Mode 23, 25, 109
Motor Overload Fault 80
Motor Poles 24
Motor Starters 91
Motor Thermistor Alarm 84
Motor Thermistor Fault 80
Motor Type 24
Motor Type Cfict Alarm 84
Mtr NP Pwr Units 24
Mtr OL Trip Time 55, 59

N
Neg Torque Limit 29
Notch Filter K 30
Notch FilterFreq 30
NP Hz Conflict Alarm 84

O
Operating Modes 110
Operator Interface 97
Output Current 22
Output Freq 22
Output Power 22
Output Powr Fctr 22
Output Voltage 22
Overspeed Limit 31
OverSpeed Limit Fault 81
OverVoltage Fault 81

P
P Jump 72
Param Access Lvl 50
Parameter
 Changing/Editing 97
 Descriptions 13

- Numbered List 15
- Organization 14
- Types 13
- Viewing 97
- Viewing List Of Changed 95
- Parameter Access Level** 15
- Parameter Chksum Fault** 81
- Parameter Cross Reference** 73
- Parameter View**
 - Advanced
 - Enhanced Control 20
 - Standard Control 18
 - Basic
 - Enhanced Control 17
 - Standard Control 16
- Parameters**
 - Accel Mask 61
 - Accel Owner 62
 - Accel Time x 41
 - Alarm 1 @ Fault 57
 - Alarm Config 1 59
 - Analog In x Hi 65
 - Analog In x Lo 65
 - Analog In x Loss 65
 - Analog Inx Value 23
 - Analog Out1 Hi 67
 - Analog Out1 Lo 67
 - Analog Out1 Sel 66
 - Anlg In Config 65
 - Anlg In Sqr Root 65
 - Anlg Out Absolut 66
 - Anlg Out Config 66
 - Anlg Out1 Scale 67
 - Anlg Out1 Setpt 67
 - Auto Rstrt Delay 46
 - Auto Rstrt Tries 46
 - AutoMan Cnfg 49
 - Autotune 27
 - Autotune Torque 28
 - Break Frequency 30
 - Break Voltage 29
 - Bus Reg Gain 43
 - Bus Reg Kd 44
 - Bus Reg Ki 43
 - Bus Reg Kp 44
 - Bus Reg Mode x 44
 - Commanded Freq 22
 - Commanded Torque 23
 - Compensation 26
 - Control Status 29
 - Control SW Ver 23
 - Current Lmt Gain 41
 - Current Lmt Sel 41
 - Current Lmt Val 41
 - Current Rate Lim 42
 - Data In 63
 - Data Out 63
 - DB Resistor Type 44
 - DB While Stopped 42
 - DC Brake Level 43
 - DC Brake Lvl Sel 43
 - DC Brake Time 43
 - DC Bus Memory 23
 - DC Bus Voltage 23
 - Decel Mask 61
 - Decel Owner 62
 - Decel Time x 41
 - Dig In Status 55
 - Dig Out Setpt 69
 - Dig Out Status 55
 - Dig Outx Level 70
 - Dig Outx Offtime 70
 - Dig Outx OnTime 70
 - DigIn DataLogic 69
 - Digital Inx Sel 68
 - Digital Outx Sel 70
 - Direction Mask 61
 - Direction Mode 49
 - Direction Owner 62
 - DPI Data Rate 60
 - DPI Port Select 61
 - DPI Port Value 61
 - DPI Ref Select 61
 - Drive Alarm 1 53
 - Drive Checksum 51
 - Drive Logic Rslt 60
 - Drive OL Count 55
 - Drive OL Mode 41
 - Drive Ramp Rslt 60
 - Drive Ref Rslt 60
 - Drive Status 1 52
 - Drive Status 3 56
 - Drive Temp 55
 - Droop RPM @ FLA 42
 - Dyn UserSet Actv 52
 - Dyn UsrSet Cnfg 51
 - Dyn UsrSet Sel 51
 - Elapsed kWh 23
 - Elapsed MWh 22
 - Elapsed Run Time 23
 - Enc Pos Feedback 30
 - Encoder PPR 30
 - Encoder Speed 30
 - Fault Amps 56
 - Fault Bus Volts 56
 - Fault Clear 58
 - Fault Clear Mode 58
 - Fault Clr Mask 61
 - Fault Clr Owner 62
 - Fault Config 1 58
 - Fault Frequency 56
 - Fault x Code 59
 - Fault x Time 59
 - Fdbk Filter Sel 30
 - Feedback Select 31
 - Fiber Control 72
 - Fiber Status 72
 - Flux Braking 45
 - Flux Current 22
 - Flux Current Ref 27
 - Flux Up Mode 26
 - Flux Up Time 26
 - Flying Start En 46
 - Flying StartGain 46
 - Gnd Warn Level 48
 - HighRes Ref 63
 - Inertia Autotune 28
 - IR Voltage Drop 27
 - Ixo Voltage Drop 28
 - Jog Mask 61
 - Jog Owner 62

Jog Speed 35
Jog Speed 1 35
Jog Speed 2 35
Kf Speed Loop 39
Ki Speed Loop 39
Kp Speed Loop 39
Language 51
Last Stop Source 54
Load Frm Usr Set 50
Load Loss Level 48
Load Loss Time 48
Local Mask 62
Local Owner 63
Logic Mask 61, 64
Logic Mask Act 64
Man Ref Preload 49
Max Traverse 72
Maximum Freq 25
Maximum Speed 31
Maximum Voltage 25
Minimum Speed 31
MOP Frequency 23
MOP Mask 62
MOP Owner 62
MOP Rate 50
Motor Cntl Sel 25
Motor Fdbk Type 30
Motor NP FLA 24
Motor NP Hertz 24
Motor NP Power 24
Motor NP RPM 24
Motor NP Volts 24
Motor OL Count 55
Motor OL Factor 24
Motor OL Hertz 24
Motor OL Mode 23, 25, 109
Motor Poles 24
Motor Type 24
Mtr NP Pwr Units 24
Mtr OL Trip Time 55, 59
Neg Torque Limit 29
Notch Filter K 30
Notch FilterFreq 30
Output Current 22
Output Freq 22
Output Power 22
Output Powr Fctr 22
Output Voltage 22
Overspeed Limit 31
P Jump 72
Param Access Lvl 50
PI BW Filter 38
PI Configuration 36
PI Control 37
PI Deriv Time 38
PI Error Meter 38
PI Fdbck Meter 38
PI Feedback Hi 39
PI Feedback Lo 39
PI Feedback Sel 37
PI Integral Time 37
PI Lower Limit 37
PI Output Meter 38
PI Preload 38
PI Prop Gain 37
PI Ref Meter 38
PI Reference Hi 39
PI Reference Lo 39
PI Reference Sel 37
PI Setpoint 37
PI Status 38
PI Upper Limit 38
Port Mask Act 64
Pos Torque Limit 29
Power Loss Mode 48
Power Loss Time 48
Power Up Marker 58
Powerup Delay 45
Preset Speed x 35
PWM Frequency 41
Ramped Speed 23
Rated Amps 23
Rated kW 23
Rated Volts 23
Reference Mask 61
Reference Owner 62
Regen Power Lim 42
Reset Meters 50
Reset To Defaults 50
Rev Speed Limit 32
Run Boost 29
S Curve % 41
Save HIM Ref 49
Save MOP Ref 50
Save To User Set 50
Shear Pin Time 42
Skip Freq Band 32
Skip Frequency x 32
Sleep Level 48
Sleep Time 48
Sleep Wake Mode 47
Sleep Wake Ref 48
Slip Comp Gain 36
Slip RPM @ FLA 36
Slip RPM Meter 36
Spd Err Filt BW 39
Speed Desired BW 40
Speed Feedback 23
Speed Loop Meter 40
Speed Mode 31
Speed Ref A Hi 33
Speed Ref A Lo 33
Speed Ref A Sel 33
Speed Ref B Hi 33
Speed Ref B Lo 33
Speed Ref B Sel 33
Speed Ref Source 54
Speed Reference 23
Speed/Torque Mod 32
Start At PowerUp 45
Start Inhibits 54
Start Mask 61
Start Owner 62
Start/Acc Boost 29
Status 1 @ Fault 56
Status 3 @ Fault 56
Stop Mode x 42
Stop Owner 62
Stop/Brk Mode x 42
SV Boost Filter 26
Sync Time 72
TB Man Ref Hi 34

TB Man Ref Lo 34
 TB Man Ref Sel 34
 Testpoint x Data 58
 Testpoint x Sel 58
 Torq Current Ref 29
 Torque Current 22
 Torque Estimate 23
 Torque Perf Mode 25
 Torque Ref x Hi 28
 Torque Ref x Lo 28
 Torque Ref x Sel 28
 Torque Setpoint1 28
 Total Inertia 40
 Traverse Dec 72
 Traverse Inc 72
 Trim % Setpoint 35
 Trim Hi 36
 Trim In Select 35
 Trim Lo 36
 Trim Out Select 36
 Voltage Class 51
 Wake Level 48
 Wake Time 48
 Write Mask Act 64
 Write Mask Cfg 64
Params Defaulted Fault 81
Phase Short Fault 81
Phase to Grnd Fault 81
PI BW Filter 38
PI Configuration 36
PI Control 37
PI Deriv Time 38
PI Error Meter 38
PI Fdback Meter 38
PI Feedback Hi 39
PI Feedback Lo 39
PI Feedback Sel 37
PI Integral Time 37
PI Lower Limit 37
PI Output Meter 38
PI Preload 38
PI Prop Gain 37
PI Ref Meter 38
PI Reference Hi 39
PI Reference Lo 39
PI Reference Sel 37
PI Setpoint 37
PI Status 38
PI Upper Limit 38
Port Locations, DPI 93
Port Mask Act 64
Port X Adapter Fault 81
Port X DPI Loss Fault 81
Pos Torque Limit 29
Power Loss Alarm 84
Power Loss Fault 81
Power Loss Group 48
Power Loss Mode 48
Power Loss Time 48
Power Up Marker 58
Powerup Delay 45
Precautions, General 9
Precharge Active Alarm 84
Preferences, Setting 97
Preset Speed x 35
Process PI Group 36, 37
Programmable Controller Configurations 89
Programming 13
PTC Conflict Alarm 84
PWM Frequency 41
Pwr Brd Chksum Fault 81

R

Ramp Rates Group 41
Ramped Speed 23
Rated Amps 23
Rated kW 23
Rated Volts 23
Ratings 91
Reference Mask 61
Reference Owner 62
Regen Power Lim 42
Replaced MCB-PB Fault 81
Reset Meters 50
Reset To Defalts 50
Restart Modes Group 45, 46
Rev Speed Limit 32
Run Boost 29

S

S Curve % 41
Save HIM Ref 49
Save MOP Ref 50
Save To User Set 50
Saving Data, Viewing 97
Security Group 64
Setting Preferences 97
Shear Pin Fault 81
Shear Pin Time 42
Skip Freq Band 32
Skip Frequency x 32
Sleep Config Alarm 84
Sleep Level 48
Sleep Time 48
Sleep Wake Mode 47
Sleep Wake Ref 48
Slip Comp Gain 36
Slip Comp Group 36
Slip RPM @ FLA 36
Slip RPM Meter 36
Spd Err Filt BW 39
Spd Mode & Limits Group 31
Specifications

- Drive Ratings 91
- Speed Command File** 31
- Speed Command Sources** 110
- Speed Desired BW** 40
- Speed Feedback** 23
- Speed Loop Meter** 40
- Speed Mode** 31
- Speed Ref A Hi** 33
- Speed Ref A Lo** 33
- Speed Ref A Sel** 33
- Speed Ref B Hi** 33
- Speed Ref B Lo** 33
- Speed Ref B Sel** 33
- Speed Ref Cfclt Alarm** 84
- Speed Ref Source** 54
- Speed Reference** 23
- Speed Reference Control** 110
- Speed Reference Selection** 111
- Speed References Group** 33
- Speed Trim Group** 35, 36
- Speed/Torque Mod** 32
- Standard Control** 15
- Start At PowerUp** 45
- Start At PowerUp Alarm** 84
- Start Inhibits** 54
- Start Mask** 61
- Start Owner** 62
- Start/Acc Boost** 29
- Static Discharge, ESD** 9
- Status 1 @ Fault** 56
- Status 3 @ Fault** 56
- Stop Mode x** 42
- Stop Owner** 62
- Stop/Brake Modes Group** 42
- Stop/Brk Mode x** 42
- SV Boost Filter** 26
- SW OverCurrent Fault** 82
- Sync Time** 72

T

- TB Man Ref Cfclt Alarm** 84
- TB Man Ref Hi** 34
- TB Man Ref Lo** 34
- TB Man Ref Sel** 34
- Testpoint Codes and Functions** 85
- Testpoint x Data** 58
- Testpoint x Sel** 58
- Torq Attributes Group** 25
- Torq Current Ref** 29
- Torque Current** 22
- Torque Estimate** 23
- Torque Perf Mode** 25
- Torque Ref x Hi** 28
- Torque Ref x Lo** 28
- Torque Ref x Sel** 28

U

- Torque Setpoint1** 28
- Total Inertia** 40
- Traverse Dec** 72
- Traverse Inc** 72
- Trim % Setpoint** 35
- Trim Hi** 36
- Trim In Select** 35
- Trim Lo** 36
- Trim Out Select** 36
- Trnsistr OvrTemp Fault** 82
- Troubleshooting** 78

V

- VHz Neg Slope Alarm** 84
- Viewing and Changing Parameters** 97
- Viewing Changed Parameters** 95
- Voltage Class** 51
- Volts per Hertz Group** 29, 30

W

- Wake Level** 48
- Wake Time** 48
- Waking Alarm** 84
- Write Mask Act** 64
- Write Mask Cfg** 64

Rockwell Automation Support

Rockwell Automation provides technical information on the Web to assist you in using its products.

At <http://www.rockwellautomation.com/support> you can find technical and application notes, sample code, and links to software service packs. You can also visit our Support Center at <https://rockwellautomation.custhelp.com/> for software updates, support chats and forums, technical information, FAQs, and to sign up for product notification updates.

In addition, we offer multiple support programs for installation, configuration, and troubleshooting. For more information, contact your local distributor or Rockwell Automation representative, or visit <http://www.rockwellautomation.com/services/online-phone>.

Installation Assistance

If you experience a problem within the first 24 hours of installation, review the information that is contained in this manual. You can contact Customer Support for initial help in getting your product up and running.

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| United States or Canada | 1.440.646.3434 |
| Outside United States or Canada | Use the Worldwide Locator at http://www.rockwellautomation.com/rockwellautomation/support/overview.page , or contact your local Rockwell Automation representative. |

New Product Satisfaction Return

Rockwell Automation tests all of its products to help ensure that they are fully operational when shipped from the manufacturing facility. However, if your product is not functioning and needs to be returned, follow these procedures.

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| United States | Contact your distributor. You must provide a Customer Support case number (call the phone number above to obtain one) to your distributor to complete the return process. |
| Outside United States | Please contact your local Rockwell Automation representative for the return procedure. |

Documentation Feedback

Your comments will help us serve your documentation needs better. If you have any suggestions on how to improve this document, complete this form, publication [RA-DU002](#), available at <http://www.rockwellautomation.com/literature/>.

Rockwell Otomasyon Ticaret A.Ş., Kar Plaza İş Merkezi E Blok Kat:6 34752 İçerenköy, İstanbul, Tel: +90 (216) 5698400

www.rockwellautomation.com

Power, Control and Information Solutions Headquarters

Americas: Rockwell Automation, 1201 South Second Street, Milwaukee, WI 53204-2496 USA, Tel: (1) 414.382.2000, Fax: (1) 414.382.4444
Europe/Middle East/Africa: Rockwell Automation NV, Pegasus Park, De Kleerlaan 12a, 1831 Diegem, Belgium, Tel: (32) 2 663 0600, Fax: (32) 2 663 0640
Asia Pacific: Rockwell Automation, Level 14, Core F, Cyberport 3, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong, Tel: (852) 2887 4788, Fax: (852) 2508 1846